

# Commentarii de bello civil 2

## C. Iuli Caesaris Commentariorum De Bello Civili, Liber Secundus

### Kapitel 1

§ 1 Dum<sup>Kon</sup> haec<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> in<sup>Ppr</sup> Hispania<sup>Abl</sup> geruntur, <sup>PräPas</sup> C.<sup>N</sup> Trebonius<sup>N</sup> legatus,<sup>N</sup> qui<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ad<sup>Ppr</sup>  
while these things in in Spain are being done, Gaius. Trebonius legate, who to  
oppugnationem<sup>A</sup> Massiliae<sup>G</sup> relictus<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> erat, <sup>ImpAkt</sup> duabus<sup>AdjAbl</sup> ex<sup>Ppr</sup> partibus<sup>Abl</sup> aggerem,<sup>A</sup>  
for the siege of Massilia having been left was, with two from parts rampart,  
vineas<sup>A</sup> turresque<sup>AKon</sup> ad<sup>Ppr</sup> oppidum<sup>A</sup> agere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> instituit. <sup>PerAkt</sup>  
sheds towers and to the town to build he began.  
§ 2 una<sup>AdjN</sup> erat<sup>ImpAkt</sup> proxima<sup>AdjN</sup> portu<sup>Abl</sup> navalibusque, <sup>AbiKon</sup> altera<sup>AdjN</sup> ad<sup>Ppr</sup> portam,<sup>A</sup>  
one was nearest to the harbor dockyards and, the other to the gate,  
qua<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> est<sup>PräAkt</sup> aditus<sup>N</sup> ex<sup>Ppr</sup> Gallia<sup>Abl</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> Hispania,<sup>Abl</sup> ad<sup>Ppr</sup> id<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> mare,<sup>A</sup> quod<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub>  
by which is approach from Gaul and Spain, to that sea, which  
adiacet<sup>PräAkt</sup> ad<sup>Ppr</sup> ostium<sup>A</sup> Rhodani.<sup>G</sup>  
lies near to the mouth of the Rhone.  
§ 3 Massilia<sup>N</sup> enim<sup>Pt</sup> fere<sup>Adv</sup> tribus<sup>AdjAbl</sup> ex<sup>Ppr</sup> oppidi<sup>G</sup> partibus<sup>Abl</sup> mari<sup>Abl</sup> alluitur; <sup>PräPas</sup>  
Massilia for almost by three from of the town parts by the sea is washed;  
reliqua<sup>AdjN</sup> quarta<sup>AdjN</sup> est<sup>PräAkt</sup> que<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> aditum<sup>A</sup> habeat<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> ab<sup>Ppr</sup> terra.<sup>Abl</sup> huius<sup>G</sup><sub>Pr</sub>  
the rest the fourth is, which approach may have from the land. of this  
quoque<sup>Pt</sup> spati<sup>G</sup> pars<sup>N</sup> ea<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> que<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ad<sup>Ppr</sup> arcem<sup>A</sup> pertinet, <sup>PräAkt</sup> loci<sup>G</sup> natura<sup>Abl</sup>  
also of space part that which to the stronghold extends to, of the place by nature  
et<sup>Kon</sup> valle<sup>Abl</sup> altissima<sup>AdjSupAbl</sup> munita<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> longam<sup>AdjA</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> difficilem<sup>AdjA</sup> habet<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
and by a valley very deep having been fortified long and difficult has  
oppugnationem.<sup>A</sup>  
a siege.

§ 4 ad<sup>Ppr</sup> ea<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> perficienda<sup>A</sup><sub>GdvFu1Pas</sub> opera<sup>A</sup> C.<sup>N</sup> Trebonius<sup>N</sup> magnam<sup>AdjA</sup> iumentorum<sup>G</sup>  
for those things to be completed works Gaius. Trebonius great of beasts of burden  
atque<sup>Kon</sup> hominum<sup>G</sup> multitudinem<sup>A</sup> ex<sup>Ppr</sup> omni<sup>AdjAbl</sup> provincia<sup>Abl</sup> vocat, <sup>PräAkt</sup> vimina<sup>A</sup>  
and of men multitude from every province he summons, wicker rods  
materiamque<sup>AKon</sup> comportari<sup>PräInfPas</sup> iubet. <sup>PräAkt</sup> quibus<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> comparatis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> rebus<sup>Abl</sup>  
timber and to be brought together he orders. with which with having been prepared things  
aggerem<sup>A</sup> in<sup>Ppr</sup> altitudinem<sup>A</sup> pedum<sup>G</sup> lxxx<sup>AdjG</sup> exstruit. <sup>PräAkt</sup>

### Kapitel 2

§ 1 Sed<sup>Kon</sup> tanti<sup>G</sup> erant<sup>ImpAkt</sup> antiquitus<sup>Adv</sup> in<sup>Ppr</sup> oppido<sup>Abl</sup> omnium<sup>G</sup> rerum<sup>G</sup> ad<sup>Ppr</sup> bellum<sup>A</sup>  
but of such value were long ago in in the town of all things for war  
apparatus<sup>N</sup> tantaque<sup>AdjNKon</sup> multitudi<sup>N</sup> tormentorum, <sup>G</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> eorum<sup>G</sup><sub>Pr</sub> vim<sup>A</sup> nullae<sup>AdjN</sup>  
equipment and so great multitude of siege engines, so that of them force no  
contextae<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> viminibus<sup>Abl</sup> vineae<sup>N</sup> sustinere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> possent. <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>  
having been woven with wicker rods sheds to withstand they could.  
§ 2 asseres<sup>N</sup> enim<sup>Pt</sup> pedum<sup>G</sup> xii<sup>AdjG</sup> cuspidibus<sup>Abl</sup> praefixi<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> atque<sup>Kon</sup> hi<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> maximis<sup>AdjSupAbl</sup>  
beams for of feet twelve with points having been tipped and these with very great  
ballistae missi<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> per<sup>Ppr</sup> quattuor<sup>Adj</sup> ordines<sup>A</sup> cratium<sup>G</sup> in<sup>Ppr</sup> terram<sup>A</sup> defigebantur. <sup>ImpPas</sup>  
ballistae having been shot through four rows of hurdles into the ground were being driven in.

§ 3	itaque <sup>Kon</sup> pedalibus <sup>AdjAbl</sup> lignis <sup>Abl</sup> coniunctis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> inter <sup>Prp</sup> se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> porticus <sup>N</sup>	and so of a foot timbers having been joined among themselves sheds
	integebantur, <sup>ImpPas</sup> atque <sup>Kon</sup> hac <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> agger <sup>N</sup> inter <sup>Prp</sup> manus <sup>A</sup> proferebatur, <sup>ImpPas</sup>	were being covered, and with this rampart among hands was being brought forward.
§ 4	antecebat <sup>ImpAkt</sup> testudo <sup>N</sup> pedum <sup>G</sup> ix <sup>AdjG</sup> aequandi <sup>G</sup> <sub>Ger</sub> loci <sup>G</sup> causa <sup>Abl</sup> facta <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	was going ahead tortoise of feet sixty for leveling of the place for the sake having been made
	item <sup>Adv</sup> ex <sup>Prp</sup> fortissimis <sup>AdjSupAbl</sup> lignis, <sup>Abl</sup> convoluta <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> omnibus <sup>AdjAbl</sup> rebus, <sup>Abl</sup> quibus <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	likewise from very strong timbers, having been wrapped with all things, with which
	ignis <sup>N</sup> iactus <sup>N</sup> et <sup>Kon</sup> lapides <sup>N</sup> defendi <sup>PräinfPas</sup> possent. <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	fire throwing and stones to be defended they could.
§ 5	sed <sup>Kon</sup> magnitudo <sup>N</sup> operum, <sup>G</sup> altitudo <sup>N</sup> muri <sup>G</sup> atque <sup>Kon</sup> turrium, <sup>G</sup> multitudo <sup>N</sup>	but size of the works, height of the wall and of the towers, multitude
	tormentorum <sup>G</sup> omnem <sup>AdjA</sup> administrationem <sup>A</sup> tardabat. <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	of the engines all management was delaying.
§ 6	crebrae <sup>AdjN</sup> etiam <sup>Adv</sup> per <sup>Prp</sup> Albicos <sup>A</sup> eruptiones <sup>N</sup> fiebant <sup>ImpAkt</sup> ex <sup>Prp</sup> oppido, <sup>Abl</sup> ignesque <sup>AKon</sup>	frequent also through the Albici sorties were occurring from the town, fires and
	aggeri <sup>D</sup> et <sup>Kon</sup> turribus <sup>D</sup> inferebantur. <sup>ImpPas</sup> quae <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> facile <sup>Adv</sup> nostri <sup>AdjN</sup> milites <sup>N</sup>	to the rampart and to the towers were being brought in. which easily our soldiers
	repellebant <sup>ImpAkt</sup> magnisque <sup>AdjAbiKon</sup> ultro <sup>Adv</sup> inlati <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> detrimentis <sup>Abl</sup> eos, <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> qui <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	were driving back and great in return with having been brought losses them, who
	eruptionem <sup>A</sup> fecerant, <sup>PlqAkt</sup> in <sup>Prp</sup> oppidum <sup>A</sup> reiciebant. <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	a sortie had made, into the town they were driving back.

## Kapitel 3

§ 1	Interim <sup>Adv</sup> L. <sup>N</sup> Nasidius <sup>N</sup> ab <sup>Prp</sup> Cn. <sup>Abl</sup> Pompeio <sup>Abl</sup> cum <sup>Prp</sup> classe <sup>Abl</sup> navium <sup>G</sup> ivx, <sup>AdjG</sup> in <sup>Prp</sup>	meanwhile Lucius. Nasidius by Gnaeus. Pompey with a fleet of ships ivx, in
	quibus <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> paucae <sup>AdjN</sup> erant <sup>ImpAkt</sup> aeratae, <sup>AdjN</sup> L. <sup>N</sup> Domitio <sup>D</sup> Massiliensibusque <sup>DKon</sup> subsidio <sup>D</sup>	among which few were bronze clad, Lucius. to Domitius to the Massiliots and for aid
	missus <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> freto <sup>Abl</sup> Siciliae <sup>G</sup> imprudente <sup>AdjAbi</sup> atque <sup>Kon</sup> inopinante <sup>AdjAbi</sup> Curione <sup>Abl</sup>	having been sent by the strait of Sicily with unaware and not expecting Curio
	pervehitur <sup>PräPas</sup>	he is carried across
§ 2	appulsisque <sup>AblKon</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> Messanam <sup>A</sup> navibus <sup>Abl</sup> atque <sup>Kon</sup> inde <sup>Adv</sup> propter <sup>Prp</sup> repentinum <sup>AdjA</sup>	and with having been brought to Messana ships and from there because of sudden
	terrorem <sup>A</sup> principum <sup>G</sup> ac <sup>Kon</sup> senatus <sup>G</sup> fuga <sup>Abl</sup> facta <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> ex <sup>Prp</sup> navalibus <sup>Abl</sup> eorum <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	terror of the chiefs and of the senate flight having been made from dockyards of them
	navem <sup>A</sup> deducit. <sup>PräAkt</sup>	a ship he launches.
§ 3	hac <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> adiuncta <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> ad <sup>Prp</sup> reliquas <sup>AdjA</sup> naves <sup>A</sup> cursum <sup>A</sup> Massiliam <sup>A</sup> versus <sup>Prp</sup> perficit <sup>PräAkt</sup>	with this having been added to the remaining ships course to Massilia towards he finishes
	praemissaque <sup>AblKon</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> clam <sup>Adv</sup> navicula <sup>Abl</sup> Domitium <sup>A</sup> Massiliensisque <sup>AKon</sup> de <sup>Prp</sup> suo <sup>AdjAbi</sup>	and having been sent ahead secretly by a small boat Domitius and the Massiliots about his own
	adventu <sup>Abl</sup> certiores <sup>AdjKmpA</sup> facit <sup>PräAkt</sup> eosque <sup>AKon</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> magnopere <sup>Adv</sup> hortatur, <sup>PräPas</sup> ut <sup>Kon</sup>	arrival more informed he makes them and greatly he urges, that
	rursus <sup>Adv</sup> cum <sup>Prp</sup> Brutii <sup>G</sup> classe <sup>Abl</sup> additis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> suis <sup>AdjAbi</sup> auxiliis <sup>Abl</sup>	again with of Brutus fleet with having been added their own reinforcements
	configant. <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup>	they may contend.

## Kapitel 4

§ 1	Massilienses <sup>N</sup> post <sup>Prp</sup> superius <sup>AdjKmpA</sup> incommodum <sup>A</sup> veteres <sup>AdjA</sup> ad <sup>Prp</sup> eundem <sup>AdjA</sup> numerum <sup>A</sup>	the Massiliots after earlier setback old to the same number
-----	---	---

ex<sup>Prp</sup> **navalibus**<sup>Abl</sup> productas<sup>A</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> **navis**<sup>A</sup> refecerant<sup>PlqAkt</sup> summaque<sup>AdjAblKonSup</sup> **industria**<sup>Abl</sup>  
 from dockyards having been brought out ships they had repaired and with the highest industry  
**armaverant**<sup>PlqAkt</sup> — **remigum**,<sup>G</sup> **gubernatorum**<sup>G</sup> magna<sup>AdjN</sup> copia<sup>N</sup> subpetebat<sup>ImpAkt</sup> —  
 they had equipped of rowers, of helmsmen great supply was at hand

§ 2 **piscatoriaisque**<sup>AdjKon</sup> adiecerant<sup>PlqAkt</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> contexerant,<sup>PlqAkt</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> essent<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>  
 fishing vessels and they had added and they had woven together, so that they might be  
**ab**<sup>Prp</sup> **ictu**<sup>Abl</sup> **telorum**<sup>G</sup> **remiges**<sup>N</sup> **tuti;**<sup>AdjN</sup> has<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> sagittariis<sup>Abl</sup> tormentisque<sup>AblKon</sup>  
 from the blow of missiles rowers safe; these with archers and engines

**compleverunt.**<sup>PräAkt</sup> they filled.

§ 3 **tali**<sup>AdjAbl</sup> modo<sup>Abl</sup> instructa<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> classe<sup>Abl</sup> omnium<sup>G</sup> seniorum,<sup>G</sup> matrum<sup>G</sup> familiae,<sup>G</sup>  
 in such manner having been fitted out fleet of all of elders, of mothers of household,  
**virginum**<sup>G</sup> precibus<sup>Abl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> fletu<sup>Abl</sup> excitati,<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> extremo<sup>AdjSupAbl</sup> tempore<sup>Abl</sup>  
 of maidens with prayers and with weeping having been aroused, at the last time  
**civitati**<sup>D</sup> subvenirent,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> non<sup>Pt</sup> minore<sup>AdjKmpAbl</sup> animo<sup>Abl</sup> ac<sup>Kon</sup> fiducia<sup>Abl</sup> quam<sup>Kon</sup>  
 to the state they might come to aid, not with less spirit and with confidence than  
**ante**<sup>Adv</sup> dimicaverant,<sup>PlqAkt</sup> **naves**<sup>A</sup> concendent.<sup>PräAkt</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> incognitis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>  
 before they had fought, ships they board.

§ 4 **communi**<sup>AdjAbl</sup> enim<sup>Pt</sup> fit<sup>PräAkt</sup> vitio<sup>Abl</sup> naturae,<sup>G</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> invisitatis<sup>AdjAbl</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> incognitis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>  
 by a common for it happens by fault of nature, that to unseen and unknown  
**rebus**<sup>Abl</sup> magis<sup>Adv</sup> confidamus<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> vehementiusque<sup>AdvKmpKon</sup> exterreamur;<sup>PräKnjPas</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup>  
 things more we may trust more vehemently and we may be terrified; as  
**tum**<sup>Adv</sup> accidit.<sup>PerAkt</sup> adventus<sup>N</sup> enim<sup>Pt</sup> L.<sup>N</sup> Nasidi<sup>G</sup> summa<sup>AdjSupAbl</sup> spe<sup>Abl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> voluntate<sup>Abl</sup>  
 then it happened. arrival for Lucius. of Nasidius with the highest hope and goodwill  
**civitatem**<sup>A</sup> compleverat.<sup>PlqAkt</sup> the state he had filled.

§ 5 **nacti**<sup>N</sup><sub>PerAkt</sub> idoneum<sup>AdjA</sup> ventum<sup>A</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> portu<sup>Abl</sup> exeunt<sup>PräAkt</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> Tauroenta,<sup>A</sup> quod<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub>  
 having obtained suitable wind from harbor they go out and Tauroenta, which  
**est**<sup>PräAkt</sup> castellum<sup>N</sup> Massiliensium,<sup>G</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> Nasidium<sup>A</sup> pervenient<sup>PräAkt</sup> ibique<sup>AdvKon</sup> **naves**<sup>A</sup>  
 is a fort of the Massiliots, to Nasidius they arrive and there ships  
**expeditum**<sup>PräAkt</sup> rursusque<sup>AdvKon</sup> se<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ad<sup>Prp</sup> configendum<sup>A</sup><sub>Ger</sub> animo<sup>Abl</sup> confirmant<sup>PräAkt</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup>  
 they ready again and themselves to for fighting in spirit they fortify and  
**consilia**<sup>A</sup> communicant.<sup>PräAkt</sup> dextra<sup>AdjN</sup> pars<sup>N</sup> attribuitur<sup>PräPas</sup> Massiliensibus,<sup>D</sup> sinistra<sup>AdjN</sup>  
 plans they share. right part is assigned to the Massiliots, left  
**Nasidio.**<sup>D</sup>  
 to Nasidius.

## Kapitel 5

§ 1 Eodem<sup>Adv</sup> Brutus<sup>N</sup> contendit<sup>PräAkt</sup> aucto<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> navium<sup>G</sup> numero.<sup>Abl</sup> nam<sup>Pt</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup>  
 to the same place Brutus hastens having been increased of ships with the number. for to  
 eas,<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> quae<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> factae<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> erant<sup>ImpAkt</sup> Arelate<sup>Abl</sup> per<sup>Prp</sup> Caesarem,<sup>A</sup> captivae<sup>AdjN</sup>  
 those, which having been made were at Arles by Caesar, captured  
**Massiliensium**<sup>G</sup> accesserant<sup>PlqAkt</sup> sex.<sup>Adj</sup> has<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> superioribus<sup>AdjKmpAbl</sup> diebus<sup>Abl</sup> refecerat<sup>PlqAkt</sup>  
 of the Massiliots had come six. these in earlier days he had repaired  
 atque<sup>Kon</sup> omnibus<sup>AdjAbl</sup> rebus<sup>Abl</sup> instruxerat.<sup>PlqAkt</sup>

§ 2 itaque<sup>Kon</sup> suos<sup>AdjA</sup> cohortatus,<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> quos<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> integros<sup>AdjA</sup> superavissent,<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup>  
 and so his own having encouraged, whom intact they had overcome, so that  
 victos<sup>A</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> contemnerent,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> plenus<sup>AdjN</sup> spei<sup>G</sup> bonae<sup>AdjG</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> animi<sup>G</sup> adversus<sup>Prp</sup>  
 conquered they might despise, full of hope good and of courage against  
 eos<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> proficiscitur.<sup>PräPas</sup> them he sets out.

§ 3	facile <sup>Adv</sup>	erat <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	castris <sup>Abl</sup>	C. <sup>N</sup>	Treboni <sup>G</sup>	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	omnibus <sup>AdjAbl</sup>
	easily	it was	from	the camp	Gaius.	of Trebonius	and	all
	superioribus <sup>AdjKmpAbl</sup>	locis <sup>Abl</sup>	prospicere <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	urbem, <sup>A</sup>	ut <sup>Kon</sup>	omnis <sup>AdjN</sup>	iuentus, <sup>N</sup>
	higher	places	to look out	into	the city,	that	all	youth,
	quae <sup>N</sup> Pr	in <sup>Prp</sup>	oppido <sup>Abl</sup>	remanserat, <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	omnesque <sup>AdjNKon</sup>	superioris <sup>AdjG</sup>	aetatis <sup>G</sup>	cum <sup>Prp</sup>
	who	in	the town	had remained,	all and	of elder	of age	with
	liberis <sup>Abl</sup>	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	uxoribus <sup>Abl</sup>	publicis <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	custodiisque <sup>AblKon</sup>	aut <sup>Kon</sup>	muro <sup>Abl</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>
	children	and	wives	public	guards and	or	on the wall	to the
	manus <sup>A</sup>	tenderent <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	aut <sup>Kon</sup>	templa <sup>A</sup>	deorum <sup>G</sup>	immortalium <sup>AdjG</sup>	caelum <sup>A</sup>	sky
	hands	they might stretch	or	temples	of the gods	of immortal	adirent <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	they might approach
	ante <sup>Prp</sup>	simulacra <sup>A</sup>	projecti <sup>N</sup> PerPas	victoriam <sup>A</sup>	ab <sup>Prp</sup>	dis <sup>Abl</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	exposcerent. <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>
	before	images	having been cast down	victory	from	the gods	they might demand earnestly.	
§ 4	neque <sup>Kon</sup>	erat <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	quisquam <sup>N</sup> Pr	omnium, <sup>G</sup>	quin <sup>Kon</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	eius <sup>G</sup> Pr	diei <sup>G</sup>
	nor	there was	anyone	of all,	but that	in	of that	casu <sup>Abl</sup>
	omnium <sup>AdjG</sup>	fortunarum <sup>G</sup>	eventum <sup>A</sup>	consistere <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	existimaret. <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	suarum <sup>G</sup> Pr		
	of all	of fortunes	outcome	to depend	he would think.			
§ 5	nam <sup>Pt</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	honesti <sup>AdjN</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	iuentute <sup>Abl</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	cuiusque <sup>G</sup> Pr	amplissimi <sup>AdjSupN</sup>
	for	and	honorable	from	the youth	and	of each	most distinguished
	nominativ <sup>Adv</sup>	evocati <sup>N</sup> PerPas	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	obsecrati <sup>N</sup> PerPas	navis <sup>A</sup>	concederant, <sup>PlqAkt</sup>		
	by name	having been called out	and	having been entreated	ships	they had boarded,		
	ut <sup>Kon</sup>	siquid <sup>Kon</sup>	adversi <sup>G</sup>	accidisset, <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>	ne <sup>Pt</sup>	conandum <sup>A</sup> Ger	quidem <sup>Pt</sup>	sibi <sup>D</sup> Pr
	so that	if anything	of adverse	had happened,	lest	trying	indeed	to themselves
	quicquam <sup>A</sup> Pr	reliqui <sup>G</sup>	fore <sup>Fu1InfAkt</sup>	viderent; <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	si <sup>Kon</sup>	superavissent, <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>	vel <sup>Kon</sup>	
	anything	of left	would be	they might see;	if	they had overcome,		
	domesticis <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	opibus <sup>Abl</sup>	vel <sup>Kon</sup>	externis <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	auxiliis <sup>Abl</sup>	de <sup>Prp</sup>	salute <sup>A</sup>	urbis <sup>G</sup>
	domestic	resources	or	external	aid	about	safety	of the city
	confident. <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>							
	they might trust.							

## Kapitel 6

§ 1	Commissio <sup>Abl</sup> PerPas	proelio <sup>Abl</sup>	Massiliensibus <sup>D</sup>	res <sup>N</sup>	nulla <sup>AdjN</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	virtutem <sup>A</sup>	defuit. <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	with having been joined	battle	to the Massiliots	resource	no	toward	valor	failed.
	sed <sup>Kon</sup>	memores <sup>AdjN</sup>	eorum <sup>G</sup> Pr	praeceptorum, <sup>G</sup>	quaen <sup>N</sup> Pr	paulo <sup>Adv</sup>	ante <sup>Adv</sup>	ab <sup>Prp</sup>
	but	mindful	of those	of precepts,	which	a little	before	suis <sup>Abl</sup> Pr
	acceperant, <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	hoc <sup>Abl</sup> Pr	animo <sup>Abl</sup>	decertabant, <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	ut <sup>Kon</sup>	nullum <sup>AdjA</sup>	aliud <sup>AdjA</sup>	tempus <sup>N</sup> ad <sup>Prp</sup>
	they had received,	with this	mind	they were contending,	that	no	other	time for
	conandum <sup>A</sup> Ger	habituri <sup>N</sup> Fu1Akt	viderentur, <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	quibus <sup>D</sup> Pr	in <sup>Prp</sup>	pugna <sup>Abl</sup>	vitae <sup>G</sup>
	trying	about to have	they might seem,	and	to whom	in	battle	of life
	periculum <sup>N</sup>	accideret, <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	non <sup>Pt</sup>	ita <sup>Adv</sup>	multo <sup>Adv</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> Pr	reliquerum <sup>AdjG</sup>	civium <sup>G</sup>
	danger	might befall,	not	so	by much	themselves	of the rest	fatum <sup>N</sup>
	antecedere <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	existimarent, <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	quiibus <sup>D</sup> Pr	urbe <sup>Abl</sup>	capta <sup>Abl</sup> PerPas			eadem <sup>N</sup> Pr
	to go before	they would think,	for whom	with the city	having been taken			the same
	esset <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	belli <sup>G</sup>	fortuna <sup>N</sup>	patienda. <sup>N</sup> GdvFu1Pas				
	would be	of war	fortune	to be endured.				
§ 2	diductisque <sup>AblKon</sup> PerPas	nostris <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	paulatim <sup>Adv</sup>	navibus <sup>Abl</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	artificio <sup>Abl</sup>		
	and with having been drawn apart	our	gradually	ships	and	by skill		
	gubernatorum <sup>G</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	mobilitati <sup>D</sup>	navium <sup>G</sup>	dabatur <sup>ImpPas</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	siquando <sup>Kon</sup>	nostris <sup>N</sup> Pr
	of helmsmen	and	to the mobility	room	was being given,	and	if ever	our men
	facultatem <sup>A</sup>	nacti <sup>N</sup> PerPas	ferreis <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	manibus <sup>Abl</sup>	injectis <sup>Abl</sup> PerPas		navem <sup>A</sup>	religaverant, <sup>PlqAkt</sup>
	opportunity	having obtained	iron	hands	having been thrown in		the ship	they had tied,
	undique <sup>Adv</sup>	suis <sup>D</sup> Pr	laborantibus <sup>D</sup> PräAkt		succurrebant. <sup>ImpAkt</sup>			
	from everywhere	to their own	struggling		they were helping.			

§ 3	<b>neque</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>vero</b> <sup>Pt</sup> <b>coniuncti</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>Albici</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>comminus</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>pugnando</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Ger</b> <b>deficiebant</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	nor indeed having been joined the Albici at close quarters by fighting were failing
	<b>neque</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>multum</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>cedeant</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> <b>virtute</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>nostris.</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>simul</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>minoribus</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	nor much were yielding in courage to our men. at the same time from smaller
	<b>navibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>magna</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>vis</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>eminus</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>missa</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>telorum</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>multa</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>nostris</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>de</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	ships great force from a distance having been sent of missiles many to our men from
	<b>improviso</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>imprudentibus</b> <sup>AdjD</sup> <b>atque</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>inpeditis</b> <sup>AdjD</sup> <b>vulnera</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>inferebant.</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	the unexpected unaware and hampered wounds they were bringing in.
§ 4	<b>conspicataeque</b> <sup>NKon</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>naves</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>triremes</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>duae</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>navem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>D.</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Bruti,</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>quae</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	having caught sight and ships triremes two the ship Decimus. of Brutus, which from
	<b>insigni</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>facile</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>agnosci</b> <sup>PräInfPas</sup> <b>poterat,</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> <b>duabus</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>partibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>sese</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	the emblem easily to be recognized was able, with two from sides themselves against
	<b>eam</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>incitaverant.</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup> <b>sed</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>tantum</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>re</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>provisa</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Brutus</b> <sup>N</sup>	it they had rushed. but so much with the matter having been foreseen themselves against Brutus
	<b>celeritate</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>navis</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>enitus</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>est</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> <b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>parvo</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>momento</b> <sup>N</sup>	by speed of the ship having striven out has that by a small moment
	<b>antecederet.</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	he might get ahead.
§ 5	<b>illae</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>adeo</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>graviter</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>inter</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>se</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>incitatae</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>conflixerunt,</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup> <b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	those so heavily among themselves having been driven they clashed, so that
	<b>vehementissime</b> <sup>AdvSup</sup> <b>utraque</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>concursu</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>laborarent,</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> <b>altera</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>vero</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	most violently each of the two from the collision they might be in distress, the other indeed
	<b>praefracto</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>rostro</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>tota</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>conlabeficeret.</b> <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>	with having been broken off beak whole might collapse.
§ 6	<b>qua</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>re</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>animadversa,</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>quae</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>proximae</b> <sup>AdjKmpN</sup> <b>ei</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>loco</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>Bruti</b> <sup>G</sup>	with which thing having been noticed, which nearest to her in place from of Brutus
	<b>classe</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>naves</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>erant,</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> <b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>eas</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>impeditas</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>impetum</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>faciunt</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	fleet ships were, against them having been entangled attack they make
	<b>celeriterque</b> <sup>AdvKon</sup> <b>ambas</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>deprimunt.</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	quickly and both they sink.

## Kapitel 7

§ 1	<b>Sed</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>Nasidianae</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>naves</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>nullo</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>usu</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>fuerunt</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup> <b>celeriterque</b> <sup>AdvKon</sup> <b>pugna</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	but Nasidian ships of no use were quickly and from the battle
	<b>excesserunt.</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup> <b>non</b> <sup>Pt</sup> <b>enim</b> <sup>Pt</sup> <b>has</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>aut</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>conspectus</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>patriae</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>aut</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>propinquorum</b> <sup>G</sup>	they left. not for these either sight of fatherland or of kinsmen
	<b>praecepta</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>extremum</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>vita</b> <sup>E</sup> <b>periculum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>adire</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> <b>cogebant.</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	precepts to the last of life danger to approach they were forcing.
§ 2	<b>itaque</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>eo</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>numero</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>navium</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>nulla</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>desiderata</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>est;</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	and so from that number of ships no one having been missed was; from
	<b>Massiliensium</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>classe</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>v</b> <sup>Adj</sup> <b>sunt</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> <b>depressae,</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>iiii</b> <sup>Adj</sup> <b>captae,</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>una</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>cum</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	of the Massiliots fleet five have been sunk, four captured, one with
	<b>Nasidianis</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>profugit;</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup> <b>qua</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>omnes</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>citeriore</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>Hispaniam</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>petiverunt.</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>	the Nasidiens has fled; which all nearer Spain they sought.
§ 3	<b>at</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>reliquis</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>una</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>praemissa</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>Massiliam</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>huius</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>nuntii</b> <sup>G</sup>	but from the rest one having been sent ahead to Massilia of this of message
	<b>preferendi</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>GdvFu1Pas</b> <b>gratia</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>cum</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>iam</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>adpropinquaret</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> <b>urbi,</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>omnis</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	for carrying for the sake when now it was approaching the city, all
	<b>sese</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>multitudo</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>cognoscendum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Ger</b> <b>effudit,</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup> <b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>re</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>cognita</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>PerPas</b>	itself multitude for finding out poured out, and with the thing having been learned
	<b>tantus</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>luctus</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>exceptit,</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup> <b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>urbs</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>ab</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>hostibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>capta</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b> <b>eodem</b> <sup>AdjAbI</sup>	so great grief seized, that the city by the enemies having been taken on the same

	<b>vestigio</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>videretur.</b> <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>						
	footstep	it might seem.						
§ 4	<b>Massilienses</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>tamen</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>nihilo</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>setius</b> <sup>AdvKmp</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>defensionem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>urbis</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>reliqua</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>
	the Massiliots	however	by nothing	less	for	defense	of the city	remaining

**apparare**<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> **cooperunt.**<sup>PerAkt</sup>  
to prepare they began.

## Kapitel 8

§ 1	<b>Est</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>animadversum</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>ab</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>legionariis,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>qui</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>dextram</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>	<b>partem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>operis</b> <sup>G</sup>	
	it is	having been noticed		by	the legionaries,	who	right	part	of the work	
	<b>administrabant,</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>crebris</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>		<b>hostium</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>eruptionibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>magno</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>sibi</b> <sup>D</sup>		
	were managing,	from	frequent		of the enemies	sallies	great	to themselves		
	<b>esse</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	<b>praesidio</b> <sup>D</sup>	<b>posse,</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>		<b>si</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>ibi</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>pro</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>castello</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>receptaculo</b> <sup>N</sup>	
	to be	as a protection	to be able,		if	there	as	a fort	refuge	
	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>latere</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>sub</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>muro</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>fecissent.</b> <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>	<b>quam</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>primo</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>repentinos</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>	
	from	brick	under	the wall	they had made.	which	at first	for	sudden	
	<b>incursus</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>humilem</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>	<b>parvamque</b> <sup>AdjAKon</sup>		<b>fecerunt.</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>					
	attacks	low	small and		they made.					
§ 2	<b>huc</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>se</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>referebant;</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>		<b>hinc,</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>siqua</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>maior</b> <sup>AdjKmpN</sup>	<b>oppresserat</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	
	hither	themselves		they were withdrawing;		from here,	if any	greater	had pressed upon	<b>vis,</b> <sup>N</sup>
	<b>propugnabant;</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	<b>hinc</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>		<b>repellendum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>prosequendum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>Ger</b>	<b>hostem</b> <sup>A</sup>	
	they were fighting;	from here	for		driving back	and	pursuing		the enemy	
	<b>procurrebant.</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	<b>patebat</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>			<b>haec</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>quoquo</b>	<b>versus</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>pedes</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>xxx,</b> <sup>Adj</sup>	
	they were running forward.	it was lying open			Pr	everywhere	feet	thirty,	but	
	<b>parietum</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>crassitudo</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>pedes</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>v.</b> <sup>Adj</sup>						
	of the walls	thickness	feet	five.						
§ 3	<b>postea</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>vero</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>est</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>rerum</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>omnium</b> <sup>AdjG</sup>	<b>magister</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>usus,</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>hominum</b> <sup>G</sup>	
	afterwards	indeed,	as	is	of things	of all	teacher	experience,	of men	
	<b>adhibita</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>		<b>sollertia</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>inventum</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>est</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>magno</b> <sup>AdjD</sup>	<b>esse</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	
	with having been applied			skill	having been found		has been	of great	to be	
	<b>posse,</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	<b>si</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>haec</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>esset</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>		<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>altitudinem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>elata.</b> <sup>N</sup>	
	to be able,	if	this		were		to	height	PerPas	
	<b>hac</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>ratione</b> <sup>Abl</sup>		<b>perfectum</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>est.</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>turris</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>id</b> <sup>N</sup>	
	by this	method			having been completed		has been.	of the tower	Pr	

## Kapitel 9

§ 1	<b>Ubi</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>turris</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>altitudo</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>perducta</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>est</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>contabulationem,</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>eam</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>Pr</b>
	when	of the tower	height	having been brought through		has been	to	the flooring,	it	
	<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>parietes</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>instruxerunt,</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>		<b>ita</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>capita</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>tignorum</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>extrema</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	<b>parietum</b> <sup>G</sup>
	into	walls	they arranged,		so	that	heads	of beams	ends	of walls
	<b>structura</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>tegerentur,</b> <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>		<b>nequid</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>eminaret,</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>		lest anything	might stick out,	<b>ubi</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>ignis</b> <sup>N</sup>
	by a structure	might be covered,							where	fire
	<b>adhaeresceret.</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>									of enemies
	might cling.									
§ 2	<b>hanc</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>insuper</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>contignationem,</b> <sup>A</sup>		<b>quantum</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>tectum</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>plutei</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>ac</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>vinearum</b> <sup>G</sup>
	this	on top	decking,			as much	cover	of mantelets	and	of vineae
	<b>passum</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>est</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>latericolo</b> <sup>Abl</sup>		<b>adstruxerunt</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>	<b>supraque</b> <sup>AdvKon</sup>	<b>eum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>locum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>duo</b> <sup>Adj</sup>
	having allowed	is,	with brickwork			they built up	above and	that	place	two
	<b>tigna</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>transversa</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>	<b>iniecerunt</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>		<b>non</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>longe</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>ab</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>extremis</b> <sup>AdjAbI</sup>	<b>parietibus,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	
	beams	crosswise	they threw on		not	far	from	outermost	walls,	
	<b>quibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>suspenderent</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>		<b>eam</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>contignationem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>quaes</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>turri</b> <sup>D</sup>	<b>tegimento</b> <sup>D</sup>
	by which		they might hang		that	flooring		which	for the tower	as a covering

	<i>esset</i> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> might be	<i>futura</i> , <sup>N</sup> about to be,	<i>supraque</i> <sup>AdvKon</sup> above and	<i>ea</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> those	<i>tigna</i> <sup>A</sup> beams	<i>drecto</i> <sup>Adv</sup> straight	<i>transversas</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> crosswise	<i>trabes</i> <sup>A</sup> beams
	<i>iniecerunt</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they threw on	<i>easque</i> <sup>AKon</sup> and them	<i>axibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> with axles	<i>religaverunt.</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they fastened.				
§ 3	<i>has</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> these beams	<i>paulo</i> <sup>Adv</sup> a little	<i>longiores</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> longer	<i>atque</i> <sup>Kon</sup> and	<i>eminenteiores</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> more projecting	<i>quam</i> <sup>Kon</sup> than	<i>extremi</i> <sup>AdjN</sup> outermost	<i>parietes</i> <sup>N</sup> walls
	<i>erant</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> were,	<i>effecerunt</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they brought about	<i>ut</i> <sup>Kon</sup> that	<i>eset</i> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> there might be	<i>ubi</i> <sup>Kon</sup> where	<i> tegimenta</i> <sup>A</sup> coverings	<i>praependere</i> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> to hang in front	
	<i>possent</i> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> they could	<i>ad</i> <sup>Prp</sup> for	<i>defendendos</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>GdvFu1Pas</sub> to be defended	<i>ictus</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>ac</sub> blows and	<i>repellendos</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>GdvFu1Pas</sub> to be driven back,	<i>cum</i> <sup>Kon</sup> when	<i>infra</i> <sup>Prp</sup> below	
	<i>eam</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> that decking	<i>contignationem</i> <sup>A</sup> walls	<i>parietes</i> <sup>N</sup> walls	<i>extruerentur;</i> <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> were being built;				
§ 4	<i>eamque</i> <sup>AKon</sup> and that	<i>contabulationem</i> <sup>A</sup> flooring	<i>summam</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> top	<i>lateribus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> with bricks	<i>lutoque</i> <sup>AblKon</sup> and with mud	<i>constraverunt,</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they covered,		
	<i>nequid</i> <sup>Pt</sup> lest anything	<i>ignis</i> <sup>N</sup> fire	<i>hostium</i> <sup>G</sup> of enemies	<i>nocere</i> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> to harm	<i>posset,</i> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> might be able,	<i>centonesque</i> <sup>AKon</sup> patchworks and	<i>insuper</i> <sup>Adv</sup> on top	
	<i>iniecerunt,</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they threw,	<i>ne</i> <sup>Pt</sup> lest	<i>aut</i> <sup>Kon</sup> or	<i>tela</i> <sup>N</sup> missiles	<i>tormentis</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by engines	<i>missa</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> having been sent	<i>tabulationem</i> <sup>A</sup> flooring	
	<i>perfringerent,</i> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> might shatter,		<i>aut</i> <sup>Kon</sup> or	<i>saxa</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>ex</sub> <sup>Prp</sup> stones from	<i>catapultis</i> <sup>Abl</sup> catapults	<i>latericum</i> <sup>A</sup> brickwork	<i>discuterent.</i> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> might scatter.	
§ 5	<i>storias</i> <sup>A</sup> mats	<i>autem</i> <sup>Pt</sup> but now	<i>ex</i> <sup>Prp</sup> from	<i>funibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> ropes	<i>ancorariis</i> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> for anchors	<i>tres</i> <sup>Adj</sup> <sub>in</sub> <sup>Prp</sup> three into	<i>longitudinem</i> <sup>A</sup> length	<i>parietum</i> <sup>G</sup> of walls
	<i>latas</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> broad	<i>iiii</i> <sup>Adj</sup> four	<i>pedes</i> <sup>A</sup> feet	<i>fecerunt</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they made	<i>easque</i> <sup>AKon</sup> and them	<i>tribus</i> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> from three	<i>partibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> parts	<i>quaes</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <sub>ad</sub> <sup>Prp</sup> which to
	<i>hostes</i> <sup>A</sup> the enemy	<i>vergebant,</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> were turning,		<i>eminentibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PräAkt</sub> with projecting	<i>trabibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> beams	<i>circum</i> <sup>Prp</sup> around	<i>turrim</i> <sup>A</sup> tower	
	<i>praependentes</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PräAkt</sub> hanging in front			<i>quod</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> which	<i>unum</i> <sup>AdjN</sup> one	<i>genus</i> <sup>N</sup> kind	<i>tegimenti</i> <sup>G</sup> of covering	<i>aliis</i> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> in other
	<i>erant</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> had	<i>experti</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> tried		<i>religaverunt;</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they fastened;	<i>tormento</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by engine	<i>traici</i> <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to be pierced	<i>posse.</i> <sup>PräinfAkt</sup> to be able.	<i>locis</i> <sup>Abl</sup> places
§ 6	<i>ubi</i> <sup>Kon</sup> when	<i>vero</i> <sup>Pt</sup> indeed	<i>ea</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> that	<i>pars</i> <sup>N</sup> part	<i>turris</i> , <sup>G</sup> of the tower,	<i>quaes</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> which	<i>perfecta</i> , <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> finished,	<i>tecta</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> covered
	<i>munita</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> fortified		<i>est</i> <sup>PrÄkt</sup> is	<i>ab</i> <sup>Prp</sup> from	<i>omni</i> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> every	<i>ictu</i> <sup>Abl</sup> blow	<i>hostium</i> , <sup>G</sup> of enemies,	<i>pluteos</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>ad</sub> <sup>Prp</sup> mantelets to
	<i>abduxerunt;</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they led away;				<i>tectum</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>per</sub> <sup>Prp</sup> roof by	<i>se</i> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> itself	<i>ipsum</i> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> itself	<i>alia</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> other
	<i>contignatione</i> <sup>Abl</sup> flooring		<i>prima</i> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> first	<i>suspendere</i> <sup>PräinfAkt</sup> to suspend	<i>ac</i> <sup>Kon</sup> and	<i>tollere</i> <sup>PräinfAkt</sup> to raise	<i>cooperunt.</i> <sup>PerAkt</sup> they began.	<i>opera</i> <sup>A</sup> works
§ 7	<i>ubi</i> <sup>Kon</sup> when	<i>quantum</i> <sup>Adv</sup> as much	<i>storiarum</i> <sup>G</sup> of mats	<i>demissio</i> <sup>N</sup> lowering	<i>patiebatur</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> was allowing,	<i>tantum</i> <sup>Adv</sup> so much	<i>elevarant,</i> <sup>PlqAkt</sup> they had raised,	<i>intra</i> <sup>Prp</sup> within
	<i>haec</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> these	<i>tegimenta</i> <sup>A</sup> coverings	<i>abditu</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> hidden	<i>atque</i> <sup>Kon</sup> and	<i>muniti</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> protected	<i>parietes</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>lateribus</sub> <sup>Abl</sup> walls with bricks	<i>exstrebant,</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> they were building,	
	<i>rursusque</i> <sup>AdvKon</sup> again and		<i>alia</i> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> other	<i>pressione</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by pressure	<i>ad</i> <sup>Prp</sup> to	<i>aedificandum</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Ger</sub> for building	<i>sibi</i> <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> for themselves	<i>locum</i> <sup>A</sup> place
	<i>expediebant.</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> they were clearing.							
§ 8	<i>ubi</i> <sup>Kon</sup> when	<i>tempus</i> <sup>N</sup> time	<i>alterius</i> <sup>AdjG</sup> <sub>of another</sub>	<i>contabulationis</i> <sup>G</sup> <sub>of flooring</sub>	<i>videbatur</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> seemed,	<i>tigna</i> <sup>A</sup> beams	<i>item</i> <sup>Adv</sup> likewise	<i>ut</i> <sup>Kon</sup> as
	<i>tecta</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> having been covered		<i>extremis</i> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> at the outermost	<i>lateribus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> walls	<i>instruebant</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> they were arranging		<i>principi</i> <sup>PrpKon</sup> out of and	<i>primo</i> <sup>Adv</sup> at first
	<i>contignatione</i> <sup>Abl</sup> flooring	<i>rursus</i> <sup>Adv</sup> again	<i>summam</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> highest	<i>contabulationem</i> <sup>A</sup> flooring		<i>exque</i> <sup>PrpKon</sup> from that		
								<i>elevabant.</i> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> they were raising.

§ 9	ita <sup>Adv</sup>	tuto <sup>Adv</sup>	ac <sup>Kon</sup>	sine <sup>Prp</sup>	ullo <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	vulnera <sup>Abl</sup>	ac <sup>Kon</sup>	pericula <sup>Abl</sup>	vi <sup>Abl</sup>	tabulata <sup>A</sup>
	thus	safely	and	without	any	wound	and	danger	by force	floors
	exstruxerunt <sup>PerAkt</sup>	fenestrasque, <sup>AKon</sup>	quibus <sup>Abl</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	locis <sup>Abl</sup>	visum <sup>N</sup>	est, <sup>PräAkt</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>		
	they built	windows and,	which	in	places	having seemed	it is,	for		

## Kapitel 10

§ 1	Ubi <sup>Kon</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	ea <sup>Abl</sup>	Pr	turri <sup>Abl</sup>	quaes <sup>N</sup>	circum <sup>Prp</sup>	essent <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	opera <sup>N</sup>	tueri <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	se <sup>A</sup>
	when	from	that	tower	which	around		were	works	to protect	themselves
	posse <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	sunt <sup>PräAkt</sup>	confisi, <sup>N</sup>	PerPas	musculum <sup>A</sup>	pedes <sup>A</sup>	Ix <sup>Adj</sup>	longum <sup>AdjA</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	materia <sup>Abl</sup>	
	to be able	they were	having trusted,		shed	feet	sixty	long	from	timber	
	bipedali, <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	quem <sup>A</sup>	a <sup>Prp</sup>	turri <sup>Abl</sup>	latericia <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	hostium <sup>G</sup>	turrim <sup>A</sup>	murumque <sup>AKon</sup>		
	two foot,	which	from	tower	brick	to	of enemies	tower	and wall		
	perducerent, <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	facere <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	instituerunt. <sup>PerAkt</sup>								
	they might lead,	to make									
§ 2	cuius <sup>G</sup>	musculi <sup>G</sup>	haec <sup>N</sup>	Pr	erat <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	forma. <sup>N</sup>	duae <sup>AdjN</sup>	primum <sup>Adv</sup>	trabes <sup>N</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	solo <sup>Abl</sup>
	of which	of the shed	these		was	form.	two	first	beams	on	ground
	aeque <sup>Adv</sup>	longae <sup>AdjN</sup>	distantes <sup>N</sup>	PräAkt	inter <sup>Prp</sup>	se <sup>A</sup>	pedes <sup>A</sup>	iii <sup>Adj</sup>	collocantur <sup>PräPas</sup>	inque <sup>PrpKon</sup>	
	equally	long	standing apart		between themselves	feet	four	are placed			
	eis <sup>Abl</sup>	columellae <sup>N</sup>	pedum <sup>G</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	altitudinem <sup>A</sup>	v <sup>Adj</sup>	defiguntur. <sup>PräPas</sup>				
	them	small columns	of feet	into	height	five	are fixed.				
§ 3	has <sup>A</sup>	Pr	inter <sup>Prp</sup>	se <sup>A</sup>	Pr	capreolis <sup>Abl</sup>	molli <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	fastigio <sup>Abl</sup>	coniungunt, <sup>PräAkt</sup>	ubi <sup>Kon</sup>	tigna <sup>N</sup>
	these	between	themselves	with	props	with gentle	gable		they join,	where	beams
	quaes <sup>N</sup>	Pr	musculi <sup>G</sup>	tegendi <sup>G</sup>	Ger	causa <sup>N</sup>	ponant <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup>		collocentur. <sup>PräKnjPas</sup>	eo <sup>Abl</sup>	super <sup>Prp</sup>
	which	of the shed	for covering	for the sake		they may place			they may be placed.	there	above
	tigna <sup>A</sup>	bipedalia <sup>AdjA</sup>	iniciunt <sup>PräAkt</sup>	eaque <sup>AKon</sup>	Pr	aminis <sup>Abl</sup>	clavisque <sup>AbiKon</sup>	religant. <sup>PräAkt</sup>			
	beams	two foot	they throw on	and them		with bands	and nails	they fasten.			
§ 4	lad <sup>Prp</sup>	extremum <sup>AdjA</sup>	musculi <sup>G</sup>	tectum <sup>A</sup>	trabesque <sup>AKon</sup>	extremas <sup>AdjA</sup>	quadratas <sup>AdjA</sup>	regulas <sup>A</sup>	iiii <sup>Adj</sup>		
	to	farthest	of the shed	roof	and beams	endmost	square	bars	four		
	patentis <sup>AdjA</sup>	digitos <sup>A</sup>	defigunt, <sup>PräAkt</sup>	quaes <sup>N</sup>	Pr	lateres, <sup>A</sup>	qui <sup>N</sup>	super <sup>Prp</sup>	musculo <sup>Abl</sup>		
	spreading	fingers	they fix,	which	bricks,	which	above	on the shed			
	struantur, <sup>PräKnjPas</sup>		contineant. <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup>								
	may be built,		they may hold together.								
§ 5	ita <sup>Adv</sup>	fastigato <sup>Abl</sup>	PerPas	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	ordinatim <sup>Adv</sup>	structo <sup>Abl</sup>	PerPas	ut <sup>Kon</sup>	trabes <sup>N</sup>	erant <sup>ImpAkt</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>
	thus	with gable made		and	in order	having been built		as	beams	were	in
	capreolis <sup>Abl</sup>	collocatae, <sup>N</sup>	PerPas	lateribus <sup>Abl</sup>	Iutoque <sup>AbiKon</sup>	musculus, <sup>N</sup>	ut <sup>Kon</sup>	ab <sup>Prp</sup>	igni <sup>Abl</sup>	qui <sup>N</sup>	Pr
	props	placed,		with bricks	and with mud	the shed,	so that	from	fire	which	
	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	muro <sup>Abl</sup>	iaceretur <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>	tutus <sup>AdjN</sup>	eset, <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>				contegitur. <sup>PräPas</sup>		
	from	wall	might be thrown	safe	might be,				is covered.		
§ 6	super <sup>Prp</sup>	lateres <sup>A</sup>	coria <sup>N</sup>	inducuntur, <sup>PräPas</sup>	ne <sup>Pt</sup>	canalibus <sup>Abl</sup>	aqua <sup>N</sup>	immissa <sup>N</sup>	lateres <sup>A</sup>		
	over	bricks	hides	are put,	lest	by channels	water	having been let in	bricks		
	diluere <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	posset. <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	coria <sup>N</sup>	autem <sup>Pt</sup>	ne <sup>Pt</sup>	rursus <sup>Adv</sup>	igni <sup>Abl</sup>	ac <sup>Kon</sup>	lapidibus <sup>Abl</sup>		
	to dissolve	might be able.	hides	but now	lest	again	by fire	and	by stones		
	corrumptantur, <sup>PräKnjPas</sup>		centonibus <sup>Abl</sup>	conteguntur. <sup>PräPas</sup>							
	may be spoiled,		with quilts								
§ 7	hoc <sup>N</sup>	opus <sup>N</sup>	omne <sup>AdjN</sup>	tectum <sup>N</sup>	PerPas	vineis <sup>Abl</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	ipsam <sup>AdjA</sup>	turrim <sup>A</sup>	perficiunt <sup>PräAkt</sup>	
	this	work	all	having been covered		with vineae	to	the very	tower	they finish	
	subitoque <sup>AdvKon</sup>	inopinantibus <sup>Abl</sup>	PerPas	hostibus <sup>Abl</sup>	machinatione <sup>Abl</sup>						
	suddenly and	with the enemies	unsuspecting	by machinery							
	subiectis <sup>Abl</sup>	PerPas	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	turrim <sup>A</sup>	hostium <sup>G</sup>	admovent, <sup>PräAkt</sup>	ut <sup>Kon</sup>		phalangis <sup>Abl</sup>		
	having been set under		to	tower	of enemies	they bring up,	so that		with phalanx beams		
									aedificio <sup>D</sup>		
									to the building		

**iungatur.** PräKjPas  
it may be joined.

## Kapitel 11

§ 1	Quo <sup>Abl</sup> Pr	malo <sup>Abl</sup>	perterriti <sup>N</sup> PerPas	subito <sup>Adv</sup>	oppidani <sup>N</sup> saxa, <sup>A</sup>	quam <sup>Adv</sup>	maxima <sup>AdjA</sup>	possunt,	PräAkt		
	by which	mischievous	terrified	suddenly	townspeople stones,	as	greatest	they can,			
	vectibus <sup>Abl</sup>	romoent,	PräAkt	praecipitataque <sup>AKon</sup>	PerPas	muro <sup>Abl</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	musculum <sup>A</sup>			
	with levers	they push forward,		and having cast down		from the wall	onto	shed			
	devolvunt.	PräAkt	ictum <sup>A</sup>	firmitas <sup>N</sup>	materiae <sup>G</sup>	sustinet,	et <sup>Kon</sup>	quidquid <sup>N</sup> Pr	incidit,	PräAkt	
	they roll.	blow	strength	of material	sustains,	and	whatever		falls,		
	fastigio <sup>Abl</sup>	musculi <sup>G</sup>	elabitur.	PräAkt							
	by the slope	of the shed		slips off.							
§ 2	id <sup>A</sup> Pr	ubi <sup>Kon</sup>	vident,	PräAkt	mutant <sup>PräAkt</sup>	consilium;	cupas <sup>A</sup>	taeda <sup>Abl</sup>	ac <sup>Kon</sup>	pice <sup>Abl</sup>	
	this	when	they see,		they change	plan;	barrels	with pine wood	and	with pitch	
	refertas <sup>A</sup> PerPas	stuffed	incendunt	PräAkt	easque <sup>AKon</sup> Pr	de <sup>Prp</sup>	muro <sup>Abl</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	musculum <sup>A</sup>	devolvunt.	PräAkt
			they set on fire		and them	from	wall	onto	shed	they roll.	
	involutae <sup>N</sup> PerPas	wrapped	labuntur,	PräAkt	delapsae <sup>N</sup> PerPas	ab <sup>Prp</sup>	lateribus <sup>Abl</sup>	longuriis <sup>Abl</sup>	furcisque <sup>AblKon</sup>		
			they glide,		having slipped down	from	sides	with poles	and forks		
	ab <sup>Prp</sup>	opere <sup>Abl</sup>	removentur.	PräPas							
	from	work		are removed.							
§ 3	interim <sup>Adv</sup>	sub <sup>Prp</sup>	musculo <sup>Abl</sup>	milites <sup>N</sup>	vectibus <sup>Abl</sup>	infima <sup>AdjA</sup>	saxa <sup>A</sup>	turris <sup>G</sup>	hostium, <sup>G</sup>		
	meanwhile	under	shed	soldiers	with levers	lowest	stones	of the tower	of enemies,		
	quibus <sup>Abl</sup> Pr	fundamenta <sup>N</sup>	continebantur,	ImpPas	convellunt.	PräAkt	musculus <sup>N</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	turri <sup>Abl</sup>		
	by which	foundations		were held together,		they wrench.	the shed	from	tower		
	latericia <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	a <sup>Prp</sup>	nostris <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	telis <sup>Abl</sup>	tormentisque <sup>AbIKon</sup>	defenditur;	PräPas	hostes <sup>N</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>		
	brick	by	our	missiles	and engines	is defended;		enemies	from		
	muro <sup>Abl</sup>	ac <sup>Kon</sup>	turribus <sup>Abl</sup>	submoventur;	PräPas	non <sup>Pt</sup>	datur <sup>PräPas</sup>	libera <sup>AdjN</sup>	muri <sup>G</sup>		
	wall	and	towers	are driven back;		not	is given	free	of the wall		
	defendendi <sup>G</sup> GdvFulPas	facultas. <sup>N</sup>									
	to be defended		opportunity.								
§ 4	compluribus <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	iam <sup>Adv</sup>	lapidibus <sup>Abl</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	illa <sup>Abl</sup> Pr	quaes <sup>N</sup> Pr	suberat <sup>ImpAkt</sup>		turri <sup>D</sup>		
	several	already	stones	from	that	which	was under		to the tower		
	subductis <sup>Abl</sup> PerPas	having been removed	repentina <sup>AdjN</sup>	ruina <sup>N</sup>	pars <sup>N</sup>	eius <sup>G</sup> Pr	turris <sup>G</sup>	concidit,	PerAkt	pars <sup>N</sup> reliqua <sup>AdjN</sup>	
			sudden	collapse	part	of that	of tower	fell down,		part remaining	
	consequens <sup>N</sup> PräAkt	following	procumbebat,	ImpAkt	cum <sup>Kon</sup>	hostes <sup>N</sup>	urbis <sup>G</sup>	direptione <sup>Abl</sup>		perterriti <sup>N</sup> PerPas	
			was sinking,		when	enemies	of the city	by plundering		having been terrified	
	inermes <sup>AdjN</sup>	cum <sup>Prp</sup>	infulis <sup>Abl</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> Pr	porta <sup>Abl</sup>	foras <sup>Adv</sup>	universi <sup>AdjN</sup>	proripiunt,	PräAkt	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	
	unarmed	with	fillets	themselves	from the gate	out	all together	rush out,		to	
	legatos <sup>A</sup>	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	exercitum <sup>A</sup>	supplices <sup>AdjA</sup>	manus <sup>A</sup>	tendunt.	PräAkt				
	envoys	and	army	suppliant	hands	they stretch.					

## Kapitel 12

§ 1	Qua <sup>Abl</sup> Pr	nova <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	re <sup>Abl</sup>	oblata <sup>Abl</sup>	PerPas	omnis <sup>AdjN</sup>	administratio <sup>N</sup>	belli <sup>G</sup>	consistit,	PräAkt
	by which	new	thing	having been offered		all	management	of war	halts,	
	militesque <sup>NKon</sup>		aversi <sup>N</sup> PerPas	a <sup>Prp</sup>	proelio <sup>Abl</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	studium <sup>A</sup>	audiendi <sup>G</sup> Ger	et <sup>Kon</sup>	
	soldiers and	turned away	having been	from	battle	to	zeal	of hearing	and	
	cognoscendi <sup>G</sup> Ger	feruntur.	PräPas							
	of learning	they are carried.								
§ 2	ubi <sup>Kon</sup>	hostes <sup>N</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	legatos <sup>A</sup>	exercitumque <sup>AKon</sup>	pervenerunt,	PerAkt	universi <sup>AdjN</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> Pr	ad <sup>Prp</sup>
	when	enemies	to	envoys	army and	they arrived,		all	themselves	to
	pedes <sup>A</sup>	proiciunt;	PräAkt	orant,	PräAkt	ut <sup>Kon</sup>	adventus <sup>N</sup>	Caesaris <sup>G</sup>	expectetur.	PräKnjPas
	feet	they throw down;		they beg,	that	arrival	of Caesar		may be awaited.	

§ 3	captam <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	suam <sup>AdjA</sup>	urbem <sup>A</sup>	videre, <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	opera <sup>N</sup>	perfecta, <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	turrim <sup>A</sup>
	taken	their own	city	to see,	works	having been completed,	tower
	subrutam; <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	itaque <sup>Kon</sup>	ab <sup>Prp</sup>	defensione <sup>Abl</sup>	desistere. <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	nullam <sup>AdjA</sup>	exoriri <sup>PräInfPas</sup>
	having been undermined;	and so	from	defense	to desist.	no	to arise
	moram <sup>A</sup>	posse, <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	quominus <sup>Kon</sup>	cum <sup>Kon</sup>	venisset, <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>	si <sup>Kon</sup>	imperata <sup>A</sup>
	delay	to be able,	that not	when	he had come,	if	the commands
	facerent <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	nutum, <sup>A</sup>	e <sup>Prp</sup>	vestigio <sup>Abl</sup>	diriperentur. <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>	non <sup>Pt</sup>
	they might do	at	nod,	from	the spot	they might be plundered.	
§ 4	docent, <sup>PräAkt</sup>	si <sup>Kon</sup>	omnino <sup>Adv</sup>	turris <sup>N</sup>	concidisset, <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>	non <sup>Pt</sup>	milites <sup>A</sup>
	they show,	if	altogether	tower	had fallen,	not	soldiers
	contineri, <sup>PräinfPas</sup>	quin <sup>Kon</sup>	spe <sup>Abl</sup>	praedae <sup>G</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	urbem <sup>A</sup>	urbemque <sup>AKon</sup>
	to be held,	but that	with	of booty	into	city	city and
	delerent. <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	haec <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	eiusdem <sup>AdjG</sup>	generis <sup>G</sup>	inrumperent <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	
	they might destroy.	these	and also	of the same	of kind	they might burst in	
	doctis <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	magna <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	cum <sup>Prp</sup>	misericordia <sup>Abl</sup>	fletuque <sup>AblKon</sup>	hominibus <sup>Abl</sup>	
	learned	great	with	pity	weeping and	are proclaimed.	

## Kapitel 13

§ 1	Quibus <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	rebus <sup>Abl</sup>	commoti <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	legati <sup>N</sup>	milites <sup>A</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	opere <sup>Abl</sup>	deducunt, <sup>PräAkt</sup>
	by which	things	having been moved	envoys	soldiers	from	work	they lead down,
	oppugnatione <sup>Abl</sup>	desistunt; <sup>PräAkt</sup>	operibus <sup>Abl</sup>	custodias <sup>A</sup>	relinquent. <sup>PräAkt</sup>			
	from the assault	they cease;	at the works	guards	they leave.			
§ 2	indutiarum <sup>G</sup>	quodam <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	genere <sup>Abl</sup>	misericordia <sup>Abl</sup>	facto <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>		adventus <sup>N</sup>	Caesaris <sup>G</sup>
	of truce	a certain	kind	by pity	having been done		arrival	of Caesar
	expectatur. <sup>PräPas</sup>	nullum <sup>AdjN</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	muro, <sup>Abl</sup>	nullum <sup>AdjN</sup>	a <sup>Prp</sup>	nostris <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	mittitur <sup>PräPas</sup>
	is expected.	no	from	wall,	no	by	our men	telum; <sup>N</sup>
	ut <sup>Kon</sup>	re <sup>Abl</sup>	confecta <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	omnes <sup>AdjN</sup>	curam <sup>A</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	diligentiam <sup>A</sup>	remittunt. <sup>PräAkt</sup>
	as	thing	having been completed	all	care	and	diligence	they let go.
§ 3	Caesar <sup>N</sup>	enim <sup>Pt</sup>	per <sup>Prp</sup>	litteras <sup>Abl</sup>	Trebonio <sup>D</sup>	magnopere <sup>Adv</sup>	mandaverat, <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	ne <sup>Kon</sup>
	Caesar	for	through	letters	to Trebonius	greatly	had ordered,	per <sup>Prp</sup>
	oppidum <sup>A</sup>	expugnari <sup>PräinfPas</sup>	pateretur, <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	ne <sup>Kon</sup>	gravius <sup>AdvKmp</sup>	permoti <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	vim <sup>A</sup>	
	town	to be stormed	he might allow,	that not	more heavily	having been moved	soldiers	
	et <sup>Kon</sup>	defectionis <sup>G</sup>	odio <sup>Abl</sup>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	contemptione <sup>Abl</sup>	sui <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	diutino <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	labore <sup>Abl</sup>
	and	of defection	by hatred	and	by contempt	of himself	and	labor
	omnes <sup>AdjA</sup>	puberes <sup>AdjA</sup>	interficerent; <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>					
	all	of age	they might kill;					
§ 4	quod <sup>Kon</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	facturos <sup>A</sup> <sub>FulAkt</sub>	minabantur <sup>ImpPas</sup>	aegreque <sup>AdvKon</sup>	tunc <sup>Adv</sup>	sunt <sup>PräAkt</sup>	
	because	themselves	about to do	they were threatening	with difficulty and	then	they were	
	retenti, <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	quin <sup>Kon</sup>	oppidum <sup>A</sup>	inrumperent, <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	graviterque <sup>AdvKon</sup>	eam <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	rem <sup>A</sup>	
	held back,	but that	town	they might burst in,	heavily and	that	matter	
	tulerunt, <sup>PerAkt</sup>	quod <sup>Kon</sup>	stetisse <sup>PerInfAkt</sup>	per <sup>Prp</sup>	Trebonium, <sup>A</sup>	quominus <sup>Kon</sup>	oppido <sup>Abl</sup>	
	they bore,	because	to have stood	through	Trebonius,	so that not	of the town	
	potirentur, <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>		videbatur. <sup>ImpPas</sup>					
	they might get possession,		it seemed.					

## Kapitel 14

§ 1	At <sup>Kon</sup>	hostes <sup>N</sup>	sine <sup>Prp</sup>	fide <sup>Abl</sup>	tempus <sup>A</sup>	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	occasionem <sup>A</sup>	fraudis <sup>G</sup>	ac <sup>Kon</sup>	doli <sup>G</sup>
	but	enemies	without	faith	time	and	opportunity	of fraud	and	of trickery
	quaerunt, <sup>PräAkt</sup>			interiectisque <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>			aliquot <sup>Adj</sup>	diebus, <sup>Abl</sup>	nostris <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	
	seek,			and with having been thrown between			several	days,	our men	
	languentibus <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	animo <sup>Abl</sup>	remissis, <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	subito <sup>Adv</sup>		meridiano <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	tempore, <sup>Abl</sup>		
	languishing	and	spirit	having been relaxed,	suddenly		at midday	time,		

	<b>cum</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>alius</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>discessisset,</b> <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> <b>alias</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>diutino</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>labore</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>ipsis</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	when one had departed, another from long labor into the very
	<b>operibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>quieti</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>se</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>deditset,</b> <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> <b>arma</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>vero</b> <sup>Pt</sup> <b>omnia</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>reposita</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	works to rest himself had given, arms indeed all having been put back
	<b>conectaque</b> <sup>NKon</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>essent,</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> <b>portis</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>se</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>foras</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>erumpunt,</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	having been covered and were, at the gates themselves out break out,
	<b>secundo</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>magnoque</b> <sup>AdjAbIKon</sup> <b>vento</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>ignem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>operibus</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>inferunt.</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	favorable great and wind fire to the works they bring in.
§ 2	<b>hunc</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>sic</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>distulit</b> <sub>PerAkt</sub> <b>ventus</b> , <sup>N</sup> <b>uti</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>uno</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>tempore</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>ager</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>plutei</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>testudo</b> <sup>N</sup>	this thus carried apart wind, so that one time rampart of mantelet tortoise
	<b>turris</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>tormenta</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>flammam</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>conciperent,</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> <b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>prius</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>haec</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>omnia</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	tower engines flame they might catch and sooner these all
	<b>consumerentur,</b> <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> <b>quam</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>quemadmodum</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>accidisset,</b> <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> <b>animadverti</b> <sub>PräInfPas</sub>	might be consumed, before how had happened, to be noticed
	<b>posset.</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	could.
§ 3	<b>nostrī</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>repentina</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>fortuna</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>permoti</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>arma</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>quaē</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>possunt</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	our men by sudden fortune having been moved arms which they can
	<b>adripiunt,</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub> <b>alii</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>castris</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>sese</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>incitant.</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub> <b>fit</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub> <b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>hostis</b> <sup>A</sup>	snatch up, others from from the camp themselves they urge on. there is made against the enemy
	<b>impetus</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>eorum,</b> <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>sed</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>de</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>muro</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>sagittis</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>tormentisque</b> <sup>AbIKon</sup> <b>fugientes</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	attack of them, but from the wall arrows and engines fleeing
	<b>persequi</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> <b>prohibentur.</b> <sub>PräPas</sub>	to pursue are prevented.
§ 4	<b>illi</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>sub</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>murum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>se</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>recipient</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub> <b>ibique</b> <sup>AdvKon</sup> <b>musculum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>turrimque</b> <sup>AKon</sup>	they under wall themselves withdraw there and shed tower and
	<b>latericiam</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>libere</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>incendunt.</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub> <b>ita</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>multorum</b> <sup>AdjG</sup> <b>mensum</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>labor</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>hostium</b> <sup>G</sup>	brick freely burn. thus of many of months labor of the enemies
	<b>perfidia</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>vi</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>tempestatis</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>puncto</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>temporis</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>interiit.</b> <sub>PerAkt</sub>	by treachery and by force of weather in a moment of time perished.
§ 5	<b>temptaverunt</b> <sub>PerAkt</sub> <b>hoc</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>idem</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>Massilienses</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>postero</b> <sup>AdjAbI</sup> <b>die</b> , <sup>Abl</sup> <b>eandem</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>nacti</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	they attempted this same the Massiliots on the next day. the same having obtained
	<b>tempestatem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>maiore</b> <sup>AdjAbIKmp</sup> <b>cum</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>fiducia</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>alteram</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>turrim</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>aggeremque</b> <sup>AKon</sup>	storm with greater with confidence to the other tower rampart and
	<b>eruptione</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>pugnaverunt</b> <sub>PerAkt</sub> <b>multumque</b> <sup>AdjAKon</sup> <b>ignem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>intulerunt.</b> <sub>PerAkt</sub>	by a sally they fought much and fire they brought in.
§ 6	<b>sed</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>superioris</b> <sup>AdjGKmp</sup> <b>temporis</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>contentionem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>nostrī</b> <sup>AdjN</sup> <b>omnem</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>remiserant,</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	but as of the earlier of time effort our men all had relaxed,
	<b>ita</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>proximi</b> <sup>AdjG</sup> <b>diei</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>casu</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>admoniti</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>omnia</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>defensionem</b> <sup>A</sup>	so of the next of the day by chance having been warned all things to defense
	<b>paraverant.</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup> <b>itaque</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>multis</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>interfectis</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>reliquos</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>infecta</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>re</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	they had prepared. and so many having been killed the rest with the thing unfinished
	<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup> <b>oppidum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>repulerunt.</b> <sub>PerAkt</sub>	into town they drove back.

## Kapitel 15

§ 1	<b>Trebonius</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>ea</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>quaē</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>sunt</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub> <b>amissa</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>multo</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup> <b>maiore</b> <sup>AdjAbIKmp</sup>	Trebonius those things which are having been lost by much greater
	<b>militum</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>studio</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>administrare</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> <b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>reficere</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> <b>instituit.</b> <sub>PerAkt</sub> <b>nam</b> <sup>Pt</sup> <b>ubi</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	of the soldiers zeal to manage and to repair he began. for when
	<b>tantos</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>suos</b> <sup>AdjA</sup> <b>labores</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>apparatus</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>male</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>cedisse</b> <sub>PerInfAkt</sub> <b>viderunt,</b> <sub>PerAkt</sub>	so great his own labors and equipment badly to have fallen they saw,

**indutiisque**<sup>AblKon</sup> **per**<sup>Prp</sup> **scelus**<sup>A</sup> **violatis**<sup>Abl</sup> **PerPas** **suam**<sup>AdjD</sup> **virtutem**<sup>A</sup> **inrisui**<sup>D</sup> **fore**<sup>Fu1InfAkt</sup>  
 truces and through crime having been violated their own valor for mockery would be  
**perdoluerunt,**<sup>PerAkt</sup> **quod**<sup>Kon</sup> **unde**<sup>Kon</sup> **agger**<sup>N</sup> **omnino**<sup>Adv</sup> **conportari**<sup>PräInfPas</sup> **posset**,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>  
 they grieved deeply, because, whence rampart at all to be brought together could,  
**nihil**<sup>Pr</sup> **erat**<sup>ImpAkt</sup> **reliquam,**<sup>AdjN</sup> **omnibus**<sup>AdjAbl</sup> **arboribus**<sup>Abl</sup> **longe**<sup>Adv</sup> **lateque**<sup>AdvKon</sup> **in**<sup>Prp</sup>  
 nothing was remaining, with all trees far wide and in  
**finibus**<sup>Abl</sup> **Massiliensium**<sup>G</sup> **excisis**<sup>Abl</sup> **PerPas** **et**<sup>Kon</sup> **convectis,**<sup>Abl</sup> **PerPas** **aggerem**<sup>A</sup> **novi**<sup>AdjG</sup>  
 territories of the Massiliots having been cut down and having been carried together, rampart of new  
**generis**<sup>G</sup> **atque**<sup>Kon</sup> **inauditum**<sup>AdjA</sup> **ex**<sup>Prp</sup> **latericiis**<sup>AdjAbl</sup> **duobus**<sup>AdjAbl</sup> **muris**<sup>Abl</sup> **senum**<sup>AdjG</sup> **pedum**<sup>G</sup>  
 of kind and unheard from brick two walls of six of feet  
**crassitudine**<sup>Abl</sup> **atque**<sup>Kon</sup> **eorum**<sup>G</sup> **Pr** **murorum**<sup>G</sup> **contignatione**<sup>Abl</sup> **facere**<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> **instituerunt**<sup>PerAkt</sup>  
 with thickness and of those of walls with flooring to make they began  
**aequa**<sup>AdjAbl</sup> **fere**<sup>Adv</sup> **altitudine,**<sup>Abl</sup> **atque**<sup>Kon</sup> **ille**<sup>N</sup> **Pr** **congesticlus**<sup>AdjN</sup> **ex**<sup>Prp</sup> **materia**<sup>Abl</sup> **fuerat**<sup>PlqAkt</sup>  
 equal almost in height, and that heapedup from timber had been  
**agger.**<sup>N</sup>  
 rampart.

§ 2 **ubi**<sup>Kon</sup> **aut**<sup>Kon</sup> **spatium**<sup>N</sup> **inter**<sup>Prp</sup> **muros**<sup>A</sup> **aut**<sup>Kon</sup> **imbecillitas**<sup>N</sup> **materiae**<sup>G</sup> **postulare**<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>  
 when or space between walls or weakness of material to demand  
**videretur,**<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> **pilae**<sup>N</sup> **interponuntur,**<sup>PräPas</sup> **traversaria**<sup>AdjA</sup> **tigna**<sup>N</sup> **iniciuntur,**<sup>PräPas</sup> **quae**<sup>N</sup> **Pr**  
 might seem, posts are put between, cross beams are thrown on, which  
**firmamento**<sup>D</sup> **esse**<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> **possint,**<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> **et**<sup>Kon</sup> **quidquid**<sup>N</sup> **Pr** **est**<sup>PräAkt</sup> **contignum**<sup>N</sup>  
 for strengthening to be may be able, and whatever is boarded over,  
**cratibus**<sup>Abl</sup> **consternitur,**<sup>PräPas</sup> **crates**<sup>N</sup> **luto**<sup>Abl</sup> **integuntur.**<sup>PräPas</sup>  
 with hurdles is covered, hurdles with mud are covered.  
 § 3 **sub**<sup>Prp</sup> **tecto**<sup>Abl</sup> **miles**<sup>N</sup> **dextra**<sup>Abl</sup> **ac**<sup>Kon</sup> **sinistra**<sup>Abl</sup> **muro**<sup>Abl</sup> **tectus**,<sup>N</sup> **PerPas** **adversus**<sup>Prp</sup>  
 under roof soldier on the right and on the left by the wall covered, facing  
**plutei**<sup>G</sup> **oblectu,**<sup>Abl</sup> **operi**<sup>D</sup> **quaecumque**<sup>N</sup> **Pr** **sunt**<sup>PräAkt</sup> **usui,**<sup>D</sup> **sine**<sup>Prp</sup> **periculo**<sup>Abl</sup>  
 of the mantelet by the interposition, for the work whatever things are for use, without danger  
**subportat.**<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
 he brings up.

§ 4 **celeriter**<sup>Adv</sup> **res**<sup>N</sup> **administratur;**<sup>PräPas</sup> **diurni**<sup>AdjG</sup> **laboris**<sup>G</sup> **detrimentum**<sup>N</sup> **sollertia**<sup>Abl</sup> **et**<sup>Kon</sup>  
 swiftly the matter is managed; of long of labor loss by skill and  
**virtute**<sup>Abl</sup> **militum**<sup>G</sup> **brevi**<sup>Abl</sup> **reconciliatur.**<sup>PräPas</sup> **portae,**<sup>N</sup> **quibus**<sup>Abl</sup> **Pr** **locis**<sup>Abl</sup> **videtur,**<sup>PräPas</sup>  
 by courage of soldiers in a short time is restored. gates, in which places it seems,  
**eruptionis**<sup>G</sup> **causa**<sup>Abl</sup> **in**<sup>Prp</sup> **muro**<sup>Abl</sup> **relinquuntur.**<sup>PräPas</sup>  
 of a sally for the sake in the wall are left.

## Kapitel 16

§ 1 **Quod**<sup>A</sup> **Pr** **ubi**<sup>Kon</sup> **hostes**<sup>N</sup> **viderunt,**<sup>PerAkt</sup> **ea,**<sup>A</sup> **Pr** **quae**<sup>A</sup> **Pr** **diu**<sup>Adv</sup> **longoque**<sup>AdjAblKon</sup> **spatio**<sup>Abl</sup>  
 which when the enemies saw, those things, which for long long and space  
**refici**<sup>PräInfPas</sup> **non**<sup>Pt</sup> **posse**<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> **sperassent,**<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> **paucorum**<sup>AdjG</sup> **dierum**<sup>G</sup> **opera**<sup>Abl</sup> **et**<sup>Kon</sup>  
 to be repaired not to be able they had hoped, of few of days by work and  
**labore**<sup>Abl</sup> **ita**<sup>Adv</sup> **refecta,**<sup>A</sup> **PerPas** **ut**<sup>Kon</sup> **nullus**<sup>AdjN</sup> **perfidiae**<sup>G</sup> **neque**<sup>Kon</sup> **eruptioni**<sup>D</sup> **locus**<sup>N</sup>  
 by labor thus having been repaired, so that no of treachery nor for a sally place  
**esset,**<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> **neque**<sup>Kon</sup> **quicquam**<sup>N</sup> **Pr** **omnino**<sup>Adv</sup> **relinqueretur,**<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> **qua**<sup>Abl</sup> **Pr** **aut**<sup>Kon</sup>  
 might be, nor anything at all might be left, where by or  
**telis**<sup>Abl</sup> **militibus**<sup>D</sup> **aut**<sup>Kon</sup> **igni**<sup>Abl</sup> **operibus**<sup>D</sup> **noceri**<sup>PräInfPas</sup> **posset,**<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>  
 by weapons to the soldiers or by fire to the works to be harmed could,  
 § 2 **eodemque**<sup>AblKon</sup> **Pr** **exemplo**<sup>Abl</sup> **sentiant**<sup>PräAkt</sup> **totam**<sup>AdjA</sup> **urbem,**<sup>A</sup> **qua**<sup>Abl</sup> **Pr** **sit**<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> **aditus**<sup>N</sup>  
 by the same and example they perceive the whole city, where there is approach  
**ab**<sup>Prp</sup> **terra,**<sup>Abl</sup> **muro**<sup>Abl</sup> **turribusque**<sup>AblKon</sup> **circumiri**<sup>PräInfPas</sup> **posse,**<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> **sic**<sup>Adv</sup> **ut**<sup>Kon</sup>  
 from the land, by a wall and towers to be surrounded to be able, thus that

ipsis<sup>D</sup><sub>Pr</sub> consistendi<sup>G</sup><sub>Ger</sub> in<sup>Prp</sup> suis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> munitionibus<sup>Abl</sup> locus<sup>N</sup> non<sup>Pt</sup> esset, <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> cum<sup>Kon</sup>  
 for themselves of standing in their own fortifications place not might be, when  
 paene<sup>Adv</sup> inaedificata<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> in<sup>Prp</sup> muris<sup>Abl</sup> ab<sup>Prp</sup> exercitu<sup>Abl</sup> nostro<sup>Abl</sup> moenia<sup>N</sup>  
 almost built in on the walls by the army our walls  
 viderentur,<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> ac<sup>Kon</sup> telum<sup>N</sup> manu<sup>Abl</sup> coiceretur<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> suorumque<sup>GKon</sup><sub>Pr</sub> tormentorum<sup>G</sup>  
 might seem, and a missile by hand might be thrown of their own and of engines  
 usum,<sup>A</sup>  
 use,

§ 3 quibus<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ipsi<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> magna<sup>AdjA</sup> speravissent,<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> spatii<sup>G</sup> propinquitate<sup>Abl</sup>  
 in which they themselves great things had hoped, of distance by nearness  
 interire<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> parique<sup>AdjAbiKon</sup> condicione<sup>Abl</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> muro<sup>Abl</sup> ac<sup>Kon</sup> turribus<sup>Abl</sup> bellandi<sup>G</sup><sub>Ger</sub>  
 to perish and equal condition from the wall and towers of fighting  
 data<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> se<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> virtute<sup>Abl</sup> nostris<sup>D</sup><sub>Pr</sub> adaequare<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> non<sup>Pt</sup> posse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>  
 given themselves in courage to our men to equal not to be able  
 intellegunt,<sup>PräAkt</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> easdem<sup>AdjA</sup> deditiois<sup>G</sup> condiciones<sup>A</sup> recurrent.<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
 they understand, to the same of surrender terms they return.

## Kapitel 17

§ 1 M.<sup>N</sup> Varro<sup>N</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> ulteriore<sup>AdjAbl</sup> Hispania<sup>Abl</sup> initio<sup>Abl</sup> cognitis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> iis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> rebus<sup>Abl</sup>  
 M. Varro in farther Spain at the beginning with having been learned those things  
 quae<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> sunt<sup>PräAkt</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> Italia<sup>Abl</sup> gestae,<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> diffidens<sup>N</sup><sub>PräAkt</sub> Pompeianis<sup>AdjD</sup> rebus<sup>D</sup>  
 which have been in Italy done, distrusting to Pompeian affairs  
 amicissime<sup>AdvSup</sup> de<sup>Prp</sup> Caesare<sup>Abl</sup> loquebatur:<sup>ImpPas</sup>  
 very friendly about Caesar he was speaking:

§ 2 praeoccupatum<sup>A</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> sese<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> legatione<sup>Abl</sup> ab<sup>Prp</sup> Cn.<sup>Abl</sup> Pompeio,<sup>Abl</sup> teneri<sup>PräInfPas</sup>  
 pre occupied himself by the embassy by Cn. Pompey, to be held  
 obstrictum<sup>A</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> fide;<sup>Abl</sup> necessitudinem<sup>N</sup> quidem<sup>Pt</sup> sibi<sup>D</sup><sub>Pr</sub> nihilo<sup>Abl</sup> minorem<sup>AdjA</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup>  
 bound by pledge; connection indeed to himself by nothing lesser with  
 Caesare<sup>Abl</sup> intercedere,<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> neque<sup>Kon</sup> se<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ignorare,<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> quod<sup>Kon</sup> esset<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> officium<sup>N</sup>  
 Caesar to intervene, nor himself to be ignorant, what might be the duty  
 legati,<sup>G</sup> qui<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> fiduciariam<sup>AdjA</sup> operam<sup>A</sup> obtineret,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> quae<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> vires<sup>N</sup> suae,<sup>AdjN</sup> quae<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub>  
 of a legate, who fiduciary service might hold, what forces his own, what  
 voluntas<sup>N</sup> erga<sup>Prp</sup> Caesarem<sup>A</sup> totius<sup>AdjG</sup> provinciae.<sup>G</sup>  
 will toward Caesar of the whole province.

§ 3 haec<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> omnibus<sup>AdjAbi</sup> ferebat<sup>ImpAkt</sup> sermonibus<sup>Abl</sup> neque<sup>Kon</sup> se<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> in<sup>Prp</sup> ullam<sup>AdjA</sup> partem<sup>A</sup>  
 these things in all he was saying conversations and not himself into any direction  
 movebat.<sup>ImpAkt</sup>  
 he was moving.

§ 4 postea<sup>Adv</sup> vero<sup>Pt</sup> quam<sup>Kon</sup> Caesarem<sup>A</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> Massiliam<sup>A</sup> detineri<sup>PräInfPas</sup> cognovit,<sup>PerAkt</sup> copias<sup>A</sup>  
 afterwards indeed after Caesar to Massilia to be kept he learned, forces  
 Petrei<sup>G</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> exercitu<sup>Abl</sup> Afrani<sup>G</sup> esse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> coniunctas,<sup>A</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> magna<sup>AdjA</sup> auxilia<sup>A</sup>  
 of Petreius with the army of Afranius to be joined, great reinforcements  
 convenisse,<sup>PerInfAkt</sup> magna<sup>AdjN</sup> esse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> spe<sup>Abl</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> expectari,<sup>PräInfPas</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup>  
 to have assembled, great to be in hope and to be expected, and  
 consentire<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> omnem<sup>AdjA</sup> citeriorem<sup>AdjKmpA</sup> provinciam,<sup>A</sup> quaeque<sup>NKon</sup><sub>Pr</sub> postea<sup>Adv</sup>  
 to agree the whole nearer province, and which afterwards  
 acciderant,<sup>PlqAkt</sup> de<sup>Prp</sup> angustiis<sup>Abl</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> Ilerdam<sup>A</sup> rei<sup>G</sup> frumentariae<sup>G</sup> accepit,<sup>PerAkt</sup>  
 had happened, about straits difficulties to Ilerda of the matter of grain he received,  
 atque<sup>Kon</sup> haec<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ad<sup>Prp</sup> eum<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> elatius<sup>AdvKmp</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> inflatus<sup>AdvKmp</sup> Afranius<sup>N</sup>  
 and these things to him more loftily and more boastfully Afranius  
 perscribebat,<sup>ImpAkt</sup> se<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> quoque<sup>Pt</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> motus<sup>A</sup> fortunae<sup>G</sup> movere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> coepit.<sup>PerAkt</sup>  
 was writing at length, himself also toward movements of fortune to move he began.

## Kapitel 18

§ 1	Dilectum <sup>A</sup> a levy	habuit <sup>PerAkt</sup> he held	tota <sup>AdjAbl</sup> in the whole	provincia, <sup>Abl</sup> province,	legionibus <sup>Abl</sup> with the legions	completis <sup>Abl</sup> having been filled	duabus <sup>AdjAbl</sup> two
	cohortes <sup>A</sup> cohorts	circiter <sup>Adv</sup> about	xxx <sup>Adj</sup> thirty	alias <sup>AdjA</sup> auxiliary	addidit. <sup>PerAkt</sup> he added.	frumenti <sup>G</sup> of grain	magnum <sup>AdjA</sup> a great
	coegit, <sup>PerAkt</sup> he collected,	quod <sup>A</sup> which	Massiliensibus, <sup>D</sup> to the Massilians,		item <sup>Adv</sup> likewise	quod <sup>A</sup> which	Afranio <sup>D</sup> to Afranius
	naves <sup>A</sup> ships	longas <sup>AdjA</sup> long	x <sup>Adj</sup> ten	Gaditanis <sup>D</sup> to the Gaditanians	ut <sup>Kon</sup> that	facerent <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> they might make	Petreioque <sup>DKon</sup> and to Petreius
	praeterea <sup>Adv</sup> besides	Hispali <sup>Abl</sup> at Hispalis	faciendas <sup>A</sup> to be made		curavit. <sup>PerAkt</sup> he saw to it.		imperavit, <sup>PerAkt</sup> he ordered,
§ 2	pecuniam <sup>A</sup> money	omnem <sup>AdjA</sup> all	omniaque <sup>AdjAkOn</sup> and all	ornamenta <sup>A</sup> ornaments	ex <sup>Prp</sup> out of	fano <sup>Abl</sup> the shrine	Herculis <sup>G</sup> of Hercules
	Gadis <sup>A</sup> Gades	contulit; <sup>PerAkt</sup> he transferred;	eo <sup>Adv</sup> there	sex <sup>Adj</sup> six	cohortes <sup>A</sup> cohorts	praesidi <sup>iG</sup> of garrison	ex <sup>Prp</sup> from
	Gaiumque <sup>AKon</sup> and Gaius	Galloni <sup>A</sup> Galloni	equitem <sup>A</sup> a knight	Romanum <sup>AdjA</sup> Roman	familiarem <sup>AdjA</sup> friend	provincia <sup>Abl</sup> the province	misit <sup>PerAkt</sup> he sent
	procurandae <sup>G</sup> of managing	GdvFu1Pas	hereditatis <sup>G</sup> of the inheritance	causa <sup>Abl</sup> for the sake	venerat <sup>PlqAkt</sup> had come	Domiti, <sup>G</sup> of Domitius,	qui <sup>N</sup> who
	oppido <sup>D</sup> to the town	Gadibus <sup>Abl</sup> of Gades	praefecit; <sup>PerAkt</sup> he put in charge;	arma <sup>A</sup> arms	omnia <sup>AdjA</sup> all	privata <sup>AdjA</sup> private	a <sup>Prp</sup> by
	domum <sup>A</sup> the house	Galloni <sup>G</sup> of Galloni	contulit. <sup>PerAkt</sup> he transferred.	causa <sup>Abl</sup> for the sake	ac <sup>Kon</sup> and	publica <sup>AdjA</sup> public	Domitio, <sup>Abl</sup> Domitius,
§ 3	ipse <sup>N</sup> he himself	habuit <sup>PerAkt</sup> he held	graves <sup>AdjA</sup> serious	in <sup>Prp</sup> against	Caesarem <sup>A</sup> Caesar	contiones. <sup>A</sup> assemblies speeches.	saepe <sup>Adv</sup> often
	praedicavit <sup>PerAkt</sup> he proclaimed	adversa <sup>AdjA</sup> adverse	Caesarem <sup>A</sup> to Caesar	proelia <sup>A</sup> battles	fecisse, <sup>PerInfAkt</sup> to have fought,	magnus <sup>AdjA</sup> a great	tribunali <sup>Abl</sup> from the platform
	eo <sup>A</sup> him	militum <sup>G</sup> of soldiers	ad <sup>Prp</sup> to	Afranius <sup>A</sup> Afranius	perfugisse; <sup>PerInfAkt</sup> to have deserted;	haec <sup>A</sup> these things	numerum <sup>A</sup> number
	certis <sup>AdjAbl</sup> by reliable	auctoribus <sup>Abl</sup> sources	comperisse. <sup>PerInfAkt</sup> to have ascertained.	se <sup>A</sup> himself	certis <sup>AdjAbl</sup> by reliable	nuntiis, <sup>Abl</sup> messengers,	ab <sup>Prp</sup> from
§ 4	quibus <sup>Abl</sup> by which	rebus <sup>Abl</sup> things	perterritos <sup>A</sup> frightened	civis <sup>A</sup> citizens	Romanos <sup>AdjA</sup> Roman	eius <sup>G</sup> of that	sibi <sup>D</sup> to himself
	rem <sup>A</sup> the state	publicam <sup>AdjA</sup> public	administrandum <sup>A</sup> to be managed	GdvFu1Pas	HS <sup>N</sup> sesterces	ccxxx <sup>Adj</sup> two hundred thirty	ad <sup>Prp</sup> for
	xx <sup>Adj</sup> twenty	milia, <sup>A</sup> thousands, of grain	modios <sup>A</sup> bushels	cxx <sup>Adj</sup> one hundred twenty	milia <sup>A</sup> thousands	polliceri <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to promise	coegit. <sup>PerAkt</sup> he compelled.
§ 5	quas <sup>A</sup> which	Caesari <sup>D</sup> to Caesar	esse <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> to be	amicas <sup>AdjA</sup> friendly	civitates <sup>A</sup> states	arbitrabatur, <sup>ImpPas</sup> he was judging,	his <sup>D</sup> on these
	onera <sup>A</sup> burdens	iniungebat <sup>ImpAkt</sup> he was laying on	praesidiaque <sup>AKon</sup> garrisons and	eo <sup>Adv</sup> there	deducebat, <sup>ImpAkt</sup> he was bringing down,	graviora <sup>AdjKmpA</sup> heavier	et <sup>Kon</sup> and
	privatos <sup>A</sup> private citizens	reddebat, <sup>ImpAkt</sup> he was rendering,	qui <sup>N</sup> who	verba <sup>A</sup> words	atque <sup>Kon</sup> and	iudicia <sup>A</sup> judgments	in <sup>Prp</sup> against
	publicam <sup>AdjA</sup> public	habuissent; <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> they had held;	eorum <sup>G</sup> of them	bona <sup>A</sup> goods	in <sup>Prp</sup> into	adicebat, <sup>ImpAkt</sup> he was auctioning.	provinciam <sup>A</sup> the province
	omnem <sup>AdjA</sup> all	in <sup>Prp</sup> to	sua <sup>AdjA</sup> his own	et <sup>Kon</sup> and	Pompei <sup>G</sup> of Pompey	verba <sup>A</sup> words	iuriandum <sup>A</sup> oath
	cognitis <sup>Abl</sup> with having been learned	iis <sup>Abl</sup> these	rebus <sup>Abl</sup> things	quaes <sup>N</sup> which	sunt <sup>PräAkt</sup> have been	gestae <sup>N</sup> done	adigebat. <sup>ImpAkt</sup> he was compelling.
§ 6	Hispania, <sup>Abl</sup> Spain,	bellum <sup>A</sup> war	parabat. <sup>ImpAkt</sup> he was preparing.	ratio <sup>N</sup> the plan	autem <sup>Pt</sup> but now	erat <sup>ImpAkt</sup> this	citeriore <sup>AdjAbl</sup> nearer
				haec <sup>N</sup> this			ut <sup>Kon</sup> that
							se <sup>A</sup> himself

cum <sup>Prp</sup>	ii <sup>Adj</sup>	legionibus <sup>Abl</sup>	Gadis <sup>A</sup>	conferret, <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	naves <sup>A</sup>	frumentumque <sup>AKon</sup>	omne <sup>AdjA</sup>	ibi <sup>Adv</sup>
with	two	legions	to Gades	he might betake,	ships	and grain	all	there
contineret; <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	provinciam <sup>A</sup>	enim <sup>Pt</sup>	omnem <sup>AdjA</sup>	Caesaris <sup>G</sup>	rebus <sup>D</sup>	favere <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>		
he might keep;	the province	for	all	of Caesar	to the affairs	to favor		
cognoverat. <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	insula <sup>Abl</sup>	frumento <sup>Abl</sup>	navibusque <sup>AblKon</sup>	comparatis <sup>Abl</sup>			
he had learned.	on	the island	with grain	and ships	PerPas			
duci <sup>PräInfPas</sup>	non <sup>Pt</sup>	difficile <sup>AdjA</sup>	existimabat. <sup>ImpAkt</sup>		bellum <sup>A</sup>			
to be prolonged	not	difficult	he was considering.		having been made ready	war		

§ 7 Caesar<sup>N</sup> et si<sup>Kon</sup> multis<sup>AdjAbl</sup> necessariisque<sup>AdjAblKon</sup> rebus<sup>Abl</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> Italianam<sup>A</sup> revocabatur,<sup>ImpPas</sup>  
Caesar although by many and necessary matters into Italy he was being recalled,  
tamen<sup>Pt</sup> constituerat<sup>PlqAkt</sup> nullam<sup>AdjA</sup> partem<sup>A</sup> belli<sup>G</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> Hispanis<sup>Abl</sup> relinquere,<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>  
nevertheless he had resolved no part of war in the Spains to leave,  
quod<sup>Kon</sup> magna<sup>AdjN</sup> esse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> Pompei<sup>G</sup> beneficia<sup>A</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> magnas<sup>AdjA</sup> clientelas<sup>A</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup>  
because great to be of Pompey benefits and great client ties in  
citeriore<sup>AdjAbl</sup> provincia<sup>Abl</sup> sciebat.<sup>ImpAkt</sup>

## Kapitel 19

§ 1 Itaque <sup>Pt</sup>	duabus <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	legionibus <sup>Abl</sup>	missis <sup>Abl</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	ulteriorem <sup>AdjA</sup>	Hispaniam <sup>A</sup>	cum <sup>Prp</sup>	Q. <sup>N</sup>
and so	two	legions	having been sent	into	farther	Spain	with	Q.
Cassio, <sup>Abl</sup>	tribuno <sup>Abl</sup>	plebis, <sup>G</sup>	ipse <sup>N</sup> Pr	cum <sup>Prp</sup>	dc <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	equitibus <sup>Abl</sup>	magnis <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	itineribus <sup>Abl</sup>
Cassius,	tribune	of the plebs,	himself	with	six hundred	horsemen	by great	Marches
praegreditur <sup>PräPas</sup>	edictumque <sup>AKon</sup>	praemittit, <sup>PräAkt</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	quam <sup>A</sup> Pr	diem <sup>A</sup>	magistratus <sup>N</sup>		
he advances ahead	edict and	he sends ahead,	to	which	day	magistrates		
principesque <sup>NKon</sup>	omnium <sup>AdjG</sup>	civitatum <sup>G</sup>	sibi <sup>D</sup> Pr	esse <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	praesto <sup>Adv</sup>	Cordubae <sup>Abl</sup>		
chiefs and	of all	of states	to himself	to be	at hand	at Corduba		
vellet. <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>								
he might wish.								

§ 2 quo <sup>Abl</sup>	edicto <sup>Abl</sup>	tota <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	provincia <sup>Abl</sup>	pervulgato <sup>Abl</sup>	nulla <sup>AdjN</sup>	fuit <sup>PerAkt</sup>	civitas, <sup>N</sup>
by which	edict	whole	province	having been spread abroad	no	was	city,
quin <sup>Kon</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	id <sup>A</sup> Pr	tempus <sup>A</sup>	partem <sup>A</sup>	senatus <sup>G</sup>	Cordubam <sup>A</sup>	non <sup>Pt</sup> civis <sup>N</sup>

§ 3 simul <sup>Adv</sup>	ipse <sup>N</sup> Pr	Cordubae <sup>Abl</sup>	conventus <sup>N</sup>	per <sup>Prp</sup>	se <sup>Abl</sup> Pr	portas <sup>A</sup>	Varroni <sup>D</sup>	clausit, <sup>PerAkt</sup>
at the same time	himself	at Corduba	assembly	through	itself	gates	to Varro	closed,
custodias <sup>A</sup>	vigiliasque <sup>AKon</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	turribus <sup>Abl</sup>	muroque <sup>AblKon</sup>	dispositu <sup>PerAkt</sup>	cohortis <sup>A</sup>	duas, <sup>AdjA</sup>	
guards	watches and	in	towers	wall and	he arranged,	cohorts	two,	
quae <sup>N</sup> Pr	colonicae <sup>AdjN</sup>	appellabantur, <sup>ImpPas</sup>	cum <sup>Kon</sup>	eo <sup>Abl</sup> Pr	casu <sup>Abl</sup>	venissent, <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>	tuendi <sup>G</sup> Ger	
who	colonial	were called,	when	by that	chance	they had come,	of protecting	
oppidi <sup>G</sup>	causa <sup>Abl</sup>	apud <sup>Prp</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> Pr	retinuit. <sup>PerAkt</sup>				
of the town	for the sake	at	himself	he kept.				

§ 4 isdem <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	diebus <sup>Abl</sup>	Carmonenses, <sup>N</sup>	quae <sup>N</sup> Pr	est <sup>PräAkt</sup>	longe <sup>Adv</sup>	firmissima <sup>AdjSupN</sup>	totius <sup>AdjG</sup>
the same	days	the Carmonenses,	which	is	far	firmest	of the whole
provinciae <sup>G</sup>	civitas, <sup>N</sup>	deductis <sup>Abl</sup>	PerPas	tribus <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	arcem <sup>A</sup>	oppidi <sup>G</sup>
of province	city,	with having been led down		three	into	citadel	cohorts
a <sup>Prp</sup>	Varrone <sup>Abl</sup>	praesidio, <sup>Abl</sup>	per <sup>Prp</sup>	cohortes <sup>A</sup>	eiecit <sup>PerAkt</sup>	cohortibus <sup>Abl</sup>	
by	Varro	as a garrison,	through	cohorts	he cast out	gates and	he shut.
			itself				

## Kapitel 20

§ 1 Hoc <sup>N</sup> Pr	vero <sup>Pt</sup>	magis <sup>AdvKmp</sup>	properare <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	Varro, <sup>N</sup>	ut <sup>Kon</sup>	cum <sup>Prp</sup>	legionibus <sup>Abl</sup>	quam <sup>Adv</sup>
this	but now	more	to hasten	Varro,	so that	with	legions	as

	<b>primum</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>Gadis</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>contenderet,</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	<b>ne</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>itinere</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>aut</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>traiectu</b> <sup>Abl</sup>
	soon as possible	to Gades	he might contend,	lest	by journey	or	by passage
	<b>intercluderetur;</b> <sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>	<b>tanta</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	<b>ac</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>tam</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>secunda</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>Caesarem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>voluntas</b> <sup>N</sup>
	he might be shut off;	so great	and	so	favorable	toward	Caesar goodwill
	<b>provinciae</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>reperiabatur.</b> <sup>ImpPas</sup>					
	of the province	was being found.					
§ 2	<b>progresso</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>ei</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>paulo</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>longius</b> <sup>AdvKmp</sup>	<b>litterae</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>Gadibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>redduntur,</b> <sup>PräPas</sup>
	with having advanced	to him	a little	farther	letters	at Gades	are delivered,
	<b>simulatque</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>sit</b> <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup>	<b>cognitum</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>de</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>edicto</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Caesaris,</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>consensisse</b> <sup>PerInfAkt</sup>
	as soon as	it may be	having been learned	about	edict	of Caesar,	to have agreed
	<b>Gaditanos</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>principes</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>cum</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>tribunis</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>cohortium</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>quae</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>essent</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> <b>ibi</b> <sup>Adv</sup> <b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>
	the Gaditanians	chiefs	with	tribunes	of cohorts	who	were there in
	<b>praesidio,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>Gallonium</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>oppido</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>expellerent,</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	<b>urbem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>insulamque</b> <sup>AKon</sup>
	garrison,	so that	Gallonus	out of	town	they might drive out,	city island and
	<b>Caesari</b> <sup>D</sup>	<b>servarent.</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>					
	for Caesar	they might preserve.					
§ 3	<b>hoc</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>inito</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>consilio</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>denuntiavisse</b> <sup>PerInfAkt</sup>	<b>Gallonio,</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>sua</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>sponte,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>
	with this	having been entered		plan	to have given notice	to Gallonius,	that of his own accord,
	<b>dum</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>sine</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>periculo</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>liceret,</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	<b>excederet,</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>	<b>Gadibus;</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>si</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>id</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b> <b>non</b> <sup>Pt</sup>
	while	without	danger	it might be permitted,	he might depart	from Gades;	if that not
	<b>fecisset,</b> <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>	<b>sibi</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>consilium</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>capturos.</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Fu1Akt</b>	<b>hoc</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>timore</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>adductum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>PerPas</b>
	he had done,	to himself	plan	about to take.	by this	fear	having been led
	<b>Gallonium</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>Gadibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>		<b>excessisse.</b> <sup>PerInfAkt</sup>			
	Gallonus	from Gades		to have departed.			
§ 4	<b>his</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>cognitis</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>rebus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>altera</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	<b>duabus</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>legionibus,</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>quae</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>
	with these	having been learned		things	the other	two	legions, which
	<b>vernacula</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	<b>appellabatur,</b> <sup>ImpPas</sup>		<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>castris</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Varronis</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>adstante</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup> <b>PräAkt</b>
	home born	was called,		out of	camp	of Varro standing	and
	<b>inspectante</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>ipso</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>signa</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>sustulit</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>	<b>seseque</b> <sup>AKon</sup>	<b>Hispalim</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>recepit</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	watching	himself	standards	he raised	himself and	to Hispalis	he withdrew
	<b>atque</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>foro</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>porticibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>sine</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>concedit.</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	and	in	forum	and	colonnades	without	he settled.
	<b>maleficio</b> <sup>Abl</sup>					wrongdoing	
§ 5	<b>quod</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>factum</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>adeo</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>eius</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>conventus</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>cives</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>Roman</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>
	which	deed	so	of that	assembly	citizens	Roman
	<b>domum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>se</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>quisque</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>hospitio</b> <sup>Abl</sup>		<b>comprobaverunt,</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	home	to	him	each	with hospitality		approved, that
						most eagerly	
	<b>cupidissime</b> <sup>AdvSup</sup>						<b>reciperet.</b> <sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>
							might receive.
§ 6	<b>quibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>rebus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>		<b>perterritus</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b>	<b>Varro,</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>cum</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>converso</b> <sup>Abl</sup>
	by which	things		terrified	Varro,	when	having been turned
	<b>Italicam</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>venturum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Fu1Akt</b>		<b>praemisisset,</b> <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>		<b>certior</b> <sup>AdjNKmp</sup>	<b>sese</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>
	to Italica	about to come		he had sent ahead,		more sure	himself
	<b>est</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>praeclusas</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>PerPas</b>		<b>esse</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	<b>portas.</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>ab</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>factus</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b>
	is	having been shut		to be	gates.	by	having been made
§ 7	<b>tum</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>vero</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>omni</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>interclusus</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b>	<b>itinere</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>Caesarem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>mittit</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>
	then	but now	by all	having been shut off	route	to	Caesar he sends
	<b>paratum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>PerPas</b>	<b>se</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>esse</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	<b>legionem,</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>cui</b> <sup>D</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>iussurit,</b> <sup>Fu2Akt</sup>	<b>tradere.</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>
	prepared	himself	to be	legion,	to whom	he will have ordered,	to hand over.
	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>eum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>Sex.</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>Caesarem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>mittit</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>atque</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>ille</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>
	to	him	Sextus.	Caesar	he sends	and	he
						to this	
	<b>tradi</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>		<b>legione</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Varro</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>Caesarem</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>venit;</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	with having been handed over			legion	Varro	to Corduba	Caesar came;
	<b>relatis</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>		<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>eum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>cum</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>fide</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>rationibus,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>
	with having been brought back			to	him	with	what accounts,
§ 8							<b>quod</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>

penes<sup>Prp</sup> eum<sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> est<sup>PräAkt</sup> pecuniae,<sup>G</sup> tradit,<sup>PräAkt</sup> et,<sup>Kon</sup> quid<sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> ubique<sup>Adv</sup> habeat<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup>  
 in the power of him is of money, he hands over, and, what everywhere he may have  
 frumenti<sup>G</sup> ac<sup>Kon</sup> navium,<sup>G</sup> ostendit.<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
 of grain and of ships, he shows.

## Kapitel 21

- § 1** Caesar<sup>N</sup> contione<sup>Abl</sup> habita<sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> Cordubae<sup>Abl</sup> omnibus<sup>AdjD</sup> generatim<sup>Adv</sup> gratias<sup>A</sup> agit:<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
 Caesar with assembly having been held at Corduba to all generally thanks gives:  
 civibus<sup>D</sup> Romanis,<sup>AdjD</sup> quod<sup>Kon</sup> oppidum<sup>A</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> sua<sup>Abl</sup> Pr potestate<sup>Abl</sup> studiissent<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup>  
 to citizens Roman, because town in his own power they had striven  
 habere,<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> Hispanis,<sup>D</sup> quod<sup>Kon</sup> praesidia<sup>A</sup> expulissent,<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> Gaditanis,<sup>D</sup> quod<sup>Kon</sup>  
 to have, to the Spaniards, because garrisons they had driven out, to the Gaditanians, because  
 conatus<sup>A</sup> adversariorum<sup>G</sup> infregissent<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> seseque<sup>AKon</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> in<sup>Prp</sup> libertatem<sup>A</sup>  
 attempts of opponents they had broken themselves and into freedom  
 vindicavissent,<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> tribunis<sup>D</sup> militum<sup>G</sup> centurionibusque,<sup>DKon</sup> qui<sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> eo<sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> praesidiis<sup>G</sup>  
 they had claimed, to tribunes of soldiers and centurions, who there of garrison  
 causa<sup>Abl</sup> venerant,<sup>PlqAkt</sup> quod<sup>Kon</sup> eorum<sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> consilia<sup>A</sup> sua<sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> virtute<sup>Abl</sup>  
 for the sake had come, because of them plans by their own valor  
 confirmavissent.<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> they had strengthened.
- § 2** pecunias,<sup>A</sup> quas<sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> erant<sup>ImpAkt</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> publicum<sup>A</sup> Varroni<sup>D</sup> cives<sup>N</sup> Romani<sup>AdjN</sup> polliciti,<sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>  
 moneys, which were into public to Varro citizens Roman having promised,  
 remittit;<sup>PräAkt</sup> bona<sup>A</sup> restituit<sup>PräAkt</sup> iis<sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> quos<sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> liberius<sup>AdvKmp</sup> locutos<sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> hanc<sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>  
 he sends back; goods he restores to those whom more freely having spoken this  
 poenam<sup>A</sup> tulisse<sup>PerInfAkt</sup> cognoverat.<sup>PlqAkt</sup>
- § 3** tributis<sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> quibusdam<sup>AdjAbl</sup> publicis<sup>AdjAbl</sup> privatisque<sup>AdjAbKon</sup> praemiis<sup>Abl</sup> reliquos<sup>AdjA</sup>  
 with having been granted certain public and private rewards the rest  
 in<sup>Prp</sup> posterum<sup>A</sup> bona<sup>AdjAbl</sup> spe<sup>Abl</sup> complet<sup>PräAkt</sup> biduumque<sup>AKon</sup> Cordubae<sup>Abl</sup> commoratus<sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>  
 for the future good hope he fills two days and at Corduba having stayed  
 Gadis<sup>A</sup> proficiscitur;<sup>PräPas</sup> pecunias<sup>A</sup> monimentaque<sup>AKon</sup> quae<sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> ex<sup>Prp</sup> fano<sup>Abl</sup> Herculis<sup>G</sup>  
 to Gades he sets out; moneys memorials and which out of shrine of Hercules  
 collata<sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> erant<sup>ImpAkt</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> privatam<sup>AdjA</sup> domum,<sup>A</sup> referri<sup>PräInfPas</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup>  
 having been brought together were into private house, to be carried back into  
 templum<sup>A</sup> iubet.<sup>PräAkt</sup>
- § 4** provinciae<sup>D</sup> Q.<sup>N</sup> Cassium<sup>A</sup> praeficit;<sup>PräAkt</sup> huic<sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> iiii<sup>AdjA</sup> legiones<sup>A</sup> adtribuit.<sup>PräAkt</sup> ipse<sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>  
 of the province Q. Cassius he puts in charge; to this four legions he assigns.  
 iis<sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> navibus<sup>Abl</sup> quas<sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> M.<sup>N</sup> Varro<sup>N</sup> quasque<sup>AKon</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> Gaditani<sup>N</sup> iussu<sup>Abl</sup> Varronis<sup>G</sup>  
 with those ships which M. Varro and which the Gaditanians by order of Varro  
 fecerant;<sup>PlqAkt</sup> Tarraconom<sup>A</sup> paucis<sup>AdjAbl</sup> diebus<sup>Abl</sup> pervenit.<sup>PerAkt</sup> ibi<sup>Adv</sup> totius<sup>AdjG</sup> fere<sup>Adv</sup>  
 had made, to Tarraco in few days he arrived. there of the whole almost  
 citerioris<sup>AdjG</sup> provinciae<sup>G</sup> legationes<sup>N</sup> Caesaris<sup>G</sup> adventum<sup>A</sup> exspectabant.<sup>ImpAkt</sup>
- § 5** eadem<sup>AdjAbl</sup> ratione<sup>Abl</sup> privatim<sup>Adv</sup> ac<sup>Kon</sup> publice<sup>Adv</sup> quibusdam<sup>AdjAbl</sup> civitatibus<sup>Abl</sup> habitis<sup>Abl</sup>  
 by the same method privately and publicly to certain cities having been held  
 honoribus<sup>Abl</sup> Tarracone<sup>Abl</sup> discedit<sup>PräAkt</sup> pedibusque<sup>AbKon</sup> Narbonem<sup>A</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> inde<sup>Adv</sup>  
 honors at Tarraco he departs on foot and to Narbo and from there  
 Massiliam<sup>A</sup> pervenit.<sup>PerAkt</sup> ibi<sup>Adv</sup> legem<sup>A</sup> de<sup>Prp</sup> dictatore<sup>Abl</sup> latam<sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> seque<sup>AKon</sup>  
 to Massilia he arrived. there law about dictator having been passed himself and  
 dictatorem<sup>A</sup> dictum<sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> a<sup>Prp</sup> M.<sup>N</sup> Lepido<sup>Abl</sup> praetore<sup>Abl</sup> cognoscit.<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
 dictator having been declared by M. Lepidus praetor he learns.

# Kapitel 22

§ 1	<b>Massilienses</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>omnibus</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>defessi</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>malis,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>rei</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>frumentariae</b> <sup>AdjG</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>
	the Massiliots	by all	having been wearied	by misfortunes,	of the supply	of grain	to
	<b>summam</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>	<b>inopiam</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>adducti,</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>bis</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>proelio</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>navali</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>superati,</b> <sup>N</sup>
	to the extreme	want lack	having been led,	twice	in battle	naval	having been overcome,
	<b>crebris</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>eruptionibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>fusi,</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>gravi</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>etiam</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>pestilentia</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	
	by frequent	sallies	having been routed,	by severe	also	pestilence	
	<b>conflictati</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>diutina</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>conclusione</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>mutatione</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>victus</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>—</b>
	having been afflicted	from	long	confinement	and	change	of diet
	<b>enim</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>veterem</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>atque</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>hordeo</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>omnes</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>alebantur,</b> <sup>ImpPas</sup>	<b>panico</b> <sup>Abl</sup>
	for old	and	with barley	<b>corrupto</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	Pr	were being nourished,	with millet
	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>huiusmodi</b> <sup>AdjG</sup>	<b>casus</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>antiquitus</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>paratum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>publicum</b> <sup>A</sup>
	for of this kind	cases	from ancient times	having been spoiled	PerPas	into	the public
	<b>contulerant</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	<b>—</b>	<b>deiecta</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>turri,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>labefacta</b> <sup>Abl</sup>		<b>magna</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>
	they had brought together	with having been cast down	PerPas	tower,	PerPas	having been undermined	great
	<b>parte</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>muri,</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>auxiliis</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>provinciarum</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>desperatis,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>quos</b> <sup>A</sup>
	by part of the wall,	with supports	of provinces	and	of armies	PerPas	Pr whom
	<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>Caesaris</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>potestatem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>venisse</b> <sup>PerInfAkt</sup>	<b>cognoverant,</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	<b>sese</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>sine</b> <sup>Prp</sup>
	into of Caesar	power	to have come	they had learned,	Pr	themselves	without
	<b>fraude</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>constituunt,</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>			<b>dedere</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>		
	fraud	they determine.					
§ 2	<b>sed</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>paucis</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>ante</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>diebus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>L.</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>Domitius</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>Massiliensium</b> <sup>G</sup>
	but	in few	before	days	L.	Domitius	of the Massiliots
	<b>voluntate</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>navibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>iii</b> <sup>Adj</sup>	<b>comparatis,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>familiaribus</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>
	will	with ships	three	having been prepared,	PerPas	quibus <sup>Abl</sup>	to intimates friends
	<b>suis</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>adtribuerat,</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup>		<b>unam</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>	<b>ipse</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>duas</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>	
	their own	he had assigned,		one	Pr	two	
	<b>tempestatem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>profectus</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerAkt</b>	<b>ipse</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>consenderat,</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup>	<b>nactus</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>turbidam</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>
	storm	having set out		himself	he had embarked,	PerAkt	troubled
§ 3	<b>hunc</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>conspicatae</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>naves</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>quaes</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>cognita</b> <sup>Abl</sup>
	him	having caught sight	ships	Pr	who	by order	PerPas
	<b>portum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>excubabant,</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup>		<b>iussu</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Bruti</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>consuetudine</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>cotidiana</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>
	harbor	they were keeping watch,		PerPas	of Brutus	by custom	daily
	<b>perterrita</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>sublati</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>ancoris</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>sequi</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>	<b>cooperunt.</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	frightened	by the onrush	with having been raised	PerPas	anchors	to follow	they began.
§ 4	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>his</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>unum</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	<b>ipsius</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>navigium</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup>
	out of	these	one	Pr	of him	ship	it hurried
	<b>perseveravit</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>		<b>auxilioque</b> <sup>AblKon</sup>		<b>contendit</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>	<b>PräAkt</b>	<b>fugere</b> <sup>PräInfAkt</sup>
	he persisted	by the help and	of the storm		PerAkt	and	to flee
	<b>perterrita</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>concursu</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>nostrarum</b> <sup>AdjG</sup>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>conspectu</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>abiit,</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	frightened	by the onrush	of our	navium <sup>G</sup>	out of	sight	two
	<b>publico</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>tradunt.</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>		<b>sese</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>portum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>recepérunt.</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	public	they hand over.		Pr	ships	they withdrew.	
§ 5	<b>Massilienses</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>arma</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>tormentaque</b> <sup>AKon</sup>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>oppido,</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>ut</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>imperatum,</b> <sup>N</sup>
	the Massiliots	arms	engines and	Pr	out of	the town,	PerPas
	<b>proferunt,</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>navis</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>portu</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>navalibusque</b> <sup>AblKon</sup>	<b>PräAkt</b>	having been ordered,
	they bring forth,	ships	out of	harbor	dockyards and	as	
	<b>publico</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>tradunt.</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>			<b>educunt,</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>pecuniam</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>
	public	they hand over.			they lead out,	money	out of
§ 6	<b>quibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Pr</b>	<b>rebus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>confectis</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>PerPas</b>	<b>Caesar</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>magis</b> <sup>Adv</sup>
	by which	things	with having been completed	PerPas		Caesar	more
	<b>et</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>vetustate</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>quam</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>pro</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>meritis</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>eos</b> <sup>A</sup>
	and antiquity	than	for	Pr	deserts merits	toward	Pr
	<b>duas</b> <sup>AdjA</sup>	<b>ibi</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>legiones</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>praesidio</b> <sup>D</sup>	<b>relinquit,</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	<b>se</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>civitatis</b> <sup>G</sup>
	two	there	legions	as a garrison	he leaves,	Pr	of the state
						ceteras <sup>AdjA</sup>	<b>conservans</b> <sup>N</sup>
						the rest	PräAkt
						<b>in</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>Italianum</b> <sup>A</sup>
						into	Italy
						<b>mittit;</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup>	he sends;

ipse<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ad<sup>Prp</sup> urbem<sup>A</sup> proficiscitur. PräAkt  
he himself to the city he sets out.

## Kapitel 23

- § 1 Isdem<sup>AdjAbl</sup> temporibus<sup>Abl</sup> C.<sup>N</sup> Curio<sup>N</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> Africam<sup>A</sup> profectus<sup>N</sup><sub>PerAkt</sub> ex<sup>Prp</sup> Sicilia<sup>Abl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> iam<sup>Adv</sup>  
at the same times C. Curio into Africa having set out from Sicily and already  
ab<sup>Prp</sup> initio<sup>Abl</sup> copias<sup>A</sup> P.<sup>N</sup> Atti<sup>G</sup> Vari<sup>G</sup> despiciens<sup>N</sup><sub>PräAkt</sub> duas<sup>AdjA</sup> legiones<sup>A</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> iiii<sup>Adj</sup>  
from the beginning forces P. of Attius of Varus despising two legions from four  
quas<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> a<sup>Prp</sup> Caesare<sup>Abl</sup> acceperat,<sup>PlqAkt</sup> d<sup>Adj</sup> equites<sup>A</sup> transportabat<sup>ImpAkt</sup> biduoque<sup>AblKon</sup>  
which from Caesar he had received, five hundred horsemen he was transporting in two days and  
et<sup>Kon</sup> noctibus<sup>Abl</sup> tribus<sup>AdjAbl</sup> navigatione<sup>Abl</sup> consumptis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> adpellit<sup>PerAkt</sup> eum<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub>  
and nights three by a sailing with having been spent he lands to that  
locum<sup>A</sup> qui<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> appellatur<sup>PräPas</sup> Anquillaria.<sup>N</sup>  
place which is called Anquillaria.
- § 2 hic<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> locus<sup>N</sup> abest<sup>PräAkt</sup> a<sup>Prp</sup> Clupeis<sup>Abl</sup> passuum<sup>G</sup> xxii<sup>Adj</sup> milia<sup>A</sup> habetque<sup>Kon</sup> non<sup>Pt</sup>  
this place is distant from Cluea of paces twenty two thousands has and not  
incommodam<sup>AdjA</sup> aestate<sup>Abl</sup> stationem<sup>A</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> duobus<sup>AdjAbl</sup> eminentibus<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PräAkt</sub> promunturiis<sup>Abl</sup>  
inconvenient in summer anchorage and by two projecting headlands  
continetur.<sup>PräPas</sup>  
is enclosed.
- § 3 huius<sup>G</sup><sub>Pr</sub> adventum<sup>A</sup> L.<sup>N</sup> Caesar<sup>N</sup> filius<sup>N</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> x<sup>Adj</sup> longis<sup>AdjAbl</sup> navibus<sup>Abl</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> Clupeas<sup>A</sup>  
of this arrival L. Caesar son with ten long ships to Cluea  
praestolans,<sup>N</sup><sub>PräAkt</sub> quas<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> navis<sup>A</sup> Uticae<sup>G</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> praedonum<sup>G</sup> bello<sup>Abl</sup> subductas<sup>A</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> P.<sup>N</sup>  
waiting, which ships of Utica from of pirates war having been drawn up P.  
Attius<sup>N</sup> reficiendas<sup>A</sup><sub>GdvFu1Pas</sub> huius<sup>G</sup><sub>Pr</sub> belli<sup>G</sup> causa<sup>Abl</sup> curaverat,<sup>PlqAkt</sup> veritus<sup>N</sup><sub>PerAkt</sub> navium<sup>G</sup>  
Attius to be repaired of this of war for the sake he had seen to it, having feared of ships  
multitudinem<sup>A</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> alto<sup>Abl</sup> refugerat<sup>PlqAkt</sup> appulsaque<sup>NKon</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> ad<sup>Prp</sup> proximum<sup>AdjA</sup> litus<sup>A</sup>  
multitude from the deep he had fled back having been driven to and to nearest shore  
trireme<sup>N</sup> constrata<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> et<sup>Kon</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> litore<sup>Abl</sup> relicta<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> pedibus<sup>Abl</sup> Hadrumetum<sup>A</sup>  
trireme decked and on the shore having been left on foot Hadrumetum  
perfugerat.<sup>PlqAkt</sup>  
he had fled for refuge.
- § 4 id<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> oppidum<sup>N</sup> C.<sup>N</sup> Considius<sup>N</sup> Longus<sup>N</sup> unius<sup>AdjG</sup> legionis<sup>G</sup> praesidio<sup>Abl</sup> tuebatur.<sup>ImpPas</sup>  
that town C. Considius Longus of one legion by a garrison he was guarding.  
reliquae<sup>AdjN</sup> Caesaris<sup>G</sup> naves<sup>N</sup> eius<sup>G</sup><sub>Pr</sub> fuga<sup>Abl</sup> se<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> Hadrumetum<sup>A</sup> receperunt.<sup>PerAkt</sup>  
the rest of Caesar ships of him by flight themselves to Hadrumetum withdrew.
- § 5 hunc<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> secutus<sup>N</sup><sub>PerAkt</sub> Marcius<sup>N</sup> Rufus<sup>N</sup> quaestor<sup>N</sup> navibus<sup>Abl</sup> xii,<sup>Adj</sup> quas<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> praesidio<sup>D</sup>  
him having followed Marcius Rufus quaestor with ships twelve, which as a garrison  
onerariis<sup>AdjAbl</sup> navibus<sup>Abl</sup> Curio<sup>N</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> Sicilia<sup>Abl</sup> eduxerat,<sup>PlqAkt</sup> postquam<sup>Kon</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> litore<sup>Abl</sup>  
transport ships Curio from Sicily he had led out, after on the shore  
relictam<sup>A</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> navem<sup>A</sup> conspexit,<sup>PerAkt</sup> hanc<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> remulco<sup>Abl</sup> astraxit;<sup>PerAkt</sup> ipse<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ad<sup>Prp</sup> C.<sup>N</sup>  
having been left ship he caught sight of, this with a tow he hauled off; himself to C.  
Curionem<sup>A</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> classe<sup>Abl</sup> redit.<sup>PräAkt</sup>

## Kapitel 24

- § 1 Curio<sup>N</sup> Marcium<sup>A</sup> Uticam<sup>A</sup> navibus<sup>Abl</sup> praemittit;<sup>PräAkt</sup> ipse<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> eodem<sup>Adv</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> exercitu<sup>Abl</sup>  
Curio Marcius to Utica with ships he sends ahead; himself to the same place with army  
proficiscitur<sup>PräAkt</sup> biduique<sup>GKon</sup> iter<sup>A</sup> progressus<sup>N</sup><sub>PerAkt</sub> ad<sup>Prp</sup> flumen<sup>A</sup> Bagradam<sup>A</sup>  
he sets out of two days and march journey having advanced to river Bagrada  
pervenit.<sup>PerAkt</sup>  
he arrives.

§ 2	<b>ibi<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>C.<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Caninium<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Rebilum<sup>N</sup></b> <b>legatum<sup>A</sup></b> <b>cum<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>legionibus<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>relinquit;</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> <b>ipse<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>cum<sup>Prp</sup></b>
	there C. Caninius Rebilus as legate with legions
	<b>equitatu<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>antecedit</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> <b>ad<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>Castra<sup>A</sup></b> <b>exploranda<sup>A</sup></b> <sup>GdvFu1Pas</sup>
	cavalry he goes ahead to Camp to be reconnoitered
	<b>peridoneus<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>castris<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>habebatur<sup>ImpPas</sup></b>
	very suitable for a camp was held.
§ 3	<b>id<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>autem<sup>Pt</sup></b> <b>est</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> <b>iugum<sup>N</sup></b> <b>derectum<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>eminens<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>PräAkt</sub> <b>in<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>mare,<sup>A</sup></b> <b>utraque<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>ex<sup>Prp</sup></b>
	that but now is ridge straight jutting into sea, each from
	<b>parte<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>praeruptum<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>atque<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>asperum,<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>sed<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>tamen<sup>Pt</sup></b> <b>paulo<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>leniore<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b> <sub>Kmp</sub>
	side steep and rough, but nevertheless a little gentler
	<b>fastigio<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>ab<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>ea<sup>Abl</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>parte,<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>quae<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>ad<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>Uticam<sup>A</sup></b> <b>vergit,</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> slopes.
§ 4	<b>abest<sup>PräAkt</sup></b> <b>drecto<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b> <b>itinere<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>ab<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>Utica<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>paulo<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>amplius<sup>AdvKmp</sup></b> <b>passus<sup>A</sup></b> <b>mille.<sup>Adj</sup></b>
	it is distant straight path from Utica a little more paces thousand.
	<b>sed<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>hoc<sup>Abl</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>itinere<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>est<sup>PräAkt</sup></b> <b>fons,<sup>N</sup></b> <b>quo<sup>Abl</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>mare<sup>N</sup></b> <b>succedit<sup>PräAkt</sup></b> <b>longius,<sup>AdvKmp</sup></b>
	but on this path there is a spring, where sea comes up farther,
	<b>lateque<sup>AdvKon</sup></b> <b>is<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>locus<sup>N</sup></b> <b>restagnat;</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> <b>quem<sup>A</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>siqui<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>vitare<sup>PräInfAkt</sup></b> <b>vouerit,<sup>Fu2Akt</sup></b> <b>vi<sup>Adj</sup></b>
	broadly and it place stagnates; which if someone to avoid will have wished, six
	<b>milium<sup>G</sup></b> <b>circitu<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>in<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>oppidum<sup>A</sup></b> <b>pervenit.</b> <sup>PerAkt</sup>
	of miles by a detour into the town he arrives.

## Kapitel 25

§ 1	<b>Hoc<sup>Abl</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>explorato<sup>Abl</sup></b> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>loco<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Curio<sup>N</sup></b> <b>castra<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Vari<sup>G</sup></b> <b>conspicit<sup>PräAkt</sup></b> <b>muro<sup>Abl</sup></b>
	with this having been examined place Curio camp of Varus he observes by the wall
	<b>oppidoque<sup>AblKon</sup></b> <b>coniuncta<sup>A</sup></b> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>ad<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>portam,<sup>A</sup></b> <b>quae<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>appellatur<sup>PräPas</sup></b> <b>Belica,<sup>N</sup></b> <b>admodum<sup>Adv</sup></b>
	and by the town joined at the gate, which is called Belica, very
	<b>munita<sup>A</sup></b> <sub>PerPas</sub> <b>natura<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>loci,<sup>G</sup></b> <b>una<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b> <b>ex<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>parte<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>ipso<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b> <b>oppido<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Utica,<sup>Abl</sup></b>
	fortified by nature of the place, on one from side itself town Utica,
	<b>altera<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b> <b>a<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>theatro,<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>quod<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>est<sup>PräAkt</sup></b> <b>ante<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>oppidum,<sup>A</sup></b> <b>substructionibus<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>eius<sup>G</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub>
	on the other from theatre, which is before the town, by substructures of its
	<b>operis<sup>G</sup></b> <b>maximis,</b> <sup>AdjAbI</sup> <sub>Sup</sub> <b>aditu<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>ad<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>castra<sup>A</sup></b> <b>difficili<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b> <b>et<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>angusto.<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b>
	work very great, by an approach to the camp difficult and narrow.
§ 2	<b>simul<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>animadvertisit<sup>PerAkt</sup></b> <b>multa<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>undique<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>portari<sup>PräInfPas</sup></b> <b>atque<sup>Kon</sup></b>
	at the same time he notices many things from everywhere to be carried and
	<b>agi<sup>PräInfPas</sup></b> <b>plenissimis<sup>AdjAbI</sup><sub>Sup</sub></b> <b>viis,<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>quae<sup>N</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>repentini<sup>AdjG</sup></b> <b>tumultus<sup>G</sup></b> <b>timore<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>ex<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>agris<sup>Abl</sup></b>
	to be driven very full roads, which of sudden disturbance by fear out of fields
	<b>in<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>urbem<sup>A</sup></b> <b>conferebantur.</b> <sup>ImpPas</sup>
	into the city were being carried.
§ 3	<b>huc<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>equitatum<sup>A</sup></b> <b>mittit,</b> <sup>PräAkt</sup> <b>ut<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>diriperet<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup></b> <b>atque<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>haberet<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup></b> <b>loco<sup>Abl</sup></b>
	hither cavalry he sends, so that he might plunder and he might have as a place
	<b>praedae;<sup>G</sup></b> <b>eodemque<sup>AdvKon</sup></b> <b>tempore<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>his<sup>D</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>rebus<sup>D</sup></b> <b>subsidiob<sup>D</sup></b> <b>dc<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>equites<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Numidae<sup>N</sup></b>
	of booty; to the same place and at that time for these things as a relief six hundred horsemen Numidians
	<b>ex<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>oppido<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>peditesque<sup>NKon</sup></b> <b>cccc<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>mittuntur<sup>PräPas</sup></b> <b>a<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>Varo,<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>quos<sup>A</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>auxili<sup>G</sup></b>
	from the town foot soldiers and four hundred are sent by Varus, whom of aid
	<b>causa<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>rex<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Iuba<sup>N</sup></b> <b>paucis<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b> <b>diebus<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>ante<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>Uticam<sup>A</sup></b> <b>miserat.</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup>
	for the sake king Juba a few days before Utica had sent.
§ 4	<b>huic<sup>D</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>et<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>paternum<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>hospitium<sup>N</sup></b> <b>cum<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>Pompeio<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>et<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>simultas<sup>N</sup></b> <b>cum<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>Curione<sup>Abl</sup></b>
	for him and paternal guest friendship with Pompey and feud with Curio
	<b>intercedebat,</b> <sup>ImpAkt</sup> <b>quod<sup>Kon</sup></b> <b>tribunus<sup>N</sup></b> <b>plebis<sup>G</sup></b> <b>legem<sup>A</sup></b> <b>promulgaverat,</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup> <b>qua<sup>Abl</sup></b> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>lege<sup>Abl</sup></b>
	stood between, because tribune of the plebs a law had promulgated, by which law
	<b>regnum<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Iubae<sup>G</sup></b> <b>publicaverat.</b> <sup>PlqAkt</sup>
	kingdom of Juba had confiscated.

§ 5	concurrunt <sub>PräAkt</sub>	equites <sup>N</sup>	inter <sup>Prp</sup>	se; <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	neque <sup>Kon</sup>	vero <sup>Pt</sup>	primum <sup>AdjA</sup>	impetum <sup>A</sup>	nostrorum <sup>AdjG</sup>
	run together	horsemen	among	themselves;	nor	indeed	first	attack	of our men
	Numidae <sup>N</sup>	ferre <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	potuerunt, <sub>PerAkt</sub>	sed <sup>Kon</sup>	interfectis <sup>Abl</sup>				
	the Numidians	to bear	were able,	but	with having been killed				
	cxx <sup>Adj</sup>	reliqui <sup>AdjN</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	castra <sup>A</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	oppidum <sup>A</sup>	recepérunt, <sub>PerAkt</sub>	
	one hundred twenty	the rest	themselves	into	the camp	to	the town	took themselves back.	
§ 6	interim <sup>Adv</sup>	adventu <sup>Abl</sup>	longarum <sup>AdjG</sup>	návium <sup>G</sup>	Curio <sup>N</sup>	pronuntiari <sub>PräInfPas</sub>	onerariis <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	navibus <sup>Abl</sup>	
	meanwhile	at the arrival	of long	ships	Curio	to be announced	to the transport	ships	
	iubet, <sub>PräAkt</sub>	quae <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	stabant <sub>ImpAkt</sub>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	Uticam <sup>A</sup>	numero <sup>Abl</sup>	circiter <sup>Adv</sup>	cc, <sup>Adj</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> in <sup>Prp</sup>
	orders,	which	were standing	at	Utica	in number	about	two hundred,	himself in
	hostium <sup>G</sup>	habitúrum <sup>A</sup>	loco, <sup>Abl</sup>	qui <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	non <sup>Pt</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	vestigio <sup>Abl</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	Castrá <sup>A</sup> Cornelia <sup>A</sup>
	of enemies	about to have	as a place,	who	not	from	the spot	to	Camp Cornelia
	naves <sup>A</sup>	traduxisset. <sub>PlqKnjAkt</sub>	ships	had led across.					
§ 7	qua <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	pronuntiatione <sup>Abl</sup>	facta <sup>Abl</sup>	temporis <sup>G</sup>	puncto <sup>Abl</sup>	sublatis <sup>Abl</sup>	ancoris <sup>Abl</sup>		
	by which	proclamation	having been made	of time	at a point	with having been raised	anchors		
	omnes <sup>AdjN</sup>	Uticam <sup>A</sup>	relinquent <sub>PräAkt</sub>	et, <sup>Kon</sup>	quo <sup>Adv</sup>	imperatum <sup>N</sup>	est, <sub>PräAkt</sub>	transeunt. <sub>PräAkt</sub>	
	all	Utica	leave	and,	whither	having been ordered	is,	they cross.	
	qua <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	res <sup>N</sup>	omnium <sup>AdjG</sup>	rerum <sup>G</sup>	copia <sup>N</sup>	complevit <sub>PerAkt</sub>	exercitum. <sup>A</sup>		
	which	thing	of all	things	abundance supply	filled	the army.		

## Kapitel 26

§ 1	His <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	rebus <sup>Abl</sup>	gestis <sup>Abl</sup>	Curio <sup>N</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	castra <sup>A</sup>	ad <sup>Prp</sup>	Bagradam <sup>A</sup>	recipit <sub>PräAkt</sub>
	with these	things	having been done	Curio	himself	into	the camp	to	the Bagrada	withdraws
	atque <sup>Kon</sup>	universi <sup>AdjG</sup>	exercitus <sup>G</sup>	conclamatiōne <sup>Abl</sup>	imperator <sup>N</sup>	appellatur, <sub>PräPas</sub>	posteroque <sup>AdjAblKon</sup>			
	and	of the whole	army	by acclamation	commander	is called,		on the next and		
	die <sup>Abl</sup>	Uticam <sup>A</sup>	exercitum <sup>A</sup>	ducit <sub>PräAkt</sub>	et, <sup>Kon</sup>	prope <sup>Prp</sup>	oppidum <sup>A</sup>	castra <sup>A</sup>	ponit. <sub>PräAkt</sub>	
	day	to Utica	the army	leads	and	near	the town	a camp	places.	
§ 2	nondum <sup>Adv</sup>	opere <sup>Abl</sup>	castrorum <sup>G</sup>	perfecto <sup>Abl</sup>	PerPas	equites <sup>N</sup>	ex <sup>Prp</sup>	statione <sup>Abl</sup>	nuntiant <sub>PräAkt</sub>	
	not yet	the work	of the camp	having been completed		horsemen	from	the picket	announce	
	magna <sup>AdjN</sup>	auxilia <sup>N</sup>	equitum <sup>G</sup>	peditumque <sup>GKon</sup>	ab <sup>Prp</sup>	rege <sup>Abl</sup>	missa <sup>N</sup>	PerPas	Uticam <sup>A</sup>	
	great	reinforcements	of horsemen	and of foot soldiers	by	the king	having been sent		to Utica	
	venire; <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	eodemque <sup>AdjAblKon</sup>	tempore <sup>Abl</sup>	vis <sup>N</sup>	magna <sup>AdjN</sup>	pulveris <sup>G</sup>	cernebatur, <sub>ImpPas</sub>	et <sup>Kon</sup>		
	to come;	in the same and	time	a force	great	of dust	was discerned,	and		
	vestigio <sup>Abl</sup>	temporis <sup>G</sup>	primum <sup>AdjN</sup>	agmen <sup>N</sup>	erat <sub>ImpAkt</sub>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	conspectu. <sup>Abl</sup>			
	in a moment	of time	the first	column	was	in	view.			
§ 3	novitate <sup>Abl</sup>	rei <sup>G</sup>	Curio <sup>N</sup>	permotus <sup>N</sup>	PerPas	praemittit <sub>PräAkt</sub>	equites, <sup>A</sup>	qui <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	primum <sup>AdjA</sup>	
	by novelty	of the thing	Curio	having been moved		sends ahead	horsemen,	who	the first	
	impetum <sup>A</sup>	sustineant <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub>	ac <sup>Kon</sup>	morentur; <sub>PräKnjPas</sub>	ipse <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	celeriter <sup>Adv</sup>	ab <sup>Prp</sup>	opere <sup>Abl</sup>		
	attack	may withstand	and	may delay;	himself	quickly	from	the work		
	deductis <sup>Abl</sup>	PerPas	legionibus <sup>Abl</sup>	aciem <sup>A</sup>	instruit. <sub>PräAkt</sub>					
	with having been withdrawn		legions	the line	draws up.					
§ 4	equitesque <sup>NKon</sup>	committunt <sub>PräAkt</sub>	proelium, <sup>A</sup>	et, <sup>Kon</sup>	priusquam <sup>Kon</sup>	plane <sup>Adv</sup>	legiones <sup>N</sup>			
	horsemen and	join	battle,	and,	before	plainly	the legions			
	explicari <sub>PräInfPas</sub>	et <sup>Kon</sup>	consistere <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	possent, <sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub>	tota <sup>AdjN</sup>					
	to be deployed	and	to take position	could,	all					
	impedita <sup>N</sup>	PerPas	ac <sup>Kon</sup>	perturbata, <sup>N</sup>	Nullo <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	ordine <sup>Abl</sup>				
	hindered	and	thrown into confusion,	because	with no	order				
	iter <sup>A</sup>	fecerant, <sub>PlqAkt</sub>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	fugam <sup>A</sup>	coiciunt <sub>PräAkt</sub>	equitatuque <sup>AblKon</sup>				
	a march	had made,	into	flight	they throw	with the cavalry and				
	incolumi, <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	quod <sup>Kon</sup>	se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	per <sup>Prp</sup>	litora <sup>A</sup>	celeriter <sup>Adv</sup>	in <sup>Prp</sup>	oppidum <sup>A</sup>	recipit, <sub>PräAkt</sub>	
	unharmed,	because	itself	along	the shores	quickly	into	the town	withdraws,	

**magnum**<sup>AdjA</sup>      **peditum**<sup>G</sup>      **numerum**<sup>A</sup>      **interficiunt.**<sup>PrÄAkt</sup>  
a great      of foot soldiers      number      they kill.

# Kapitel 27

§ 1	<b>Proxima</b> <sup>AdjAbl</sup>	<b>nocte</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>centuriones</b> <sup>N</sup>	Marsi	<b>duo</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	<b>ex</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>castris</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Curionis</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>cum</b> <sup>Prp</sup>
	on the next	night	centurions	Marsian	two	from	the camp	of Curio	with
	<b>manipularibus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>suis</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>xxii</b> <sup>AdjN</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>Attium</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>Varum</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>perfugient.</b>		
	rank and file	their own	twenty two	to	Attius	Varus	desert.		
§ 2	<b>hi</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>sive</b> <sup>Kon</sup>	<b>vere</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>quam</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>habuerant</b> <b>PlqAkt</b>	<b>opinionem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>ad</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>eum</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>pererunt,</b> <b>PräAkt</b>
	these	or if	truly	what	they had had	opinion	to	him	report,
	<b>etiam</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>auribus</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>Vari</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>serviunt</b> <b>PräAkt</b>	—	<b>nam</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>quae</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>volumus,</b> <b>PräAkt</b>	<b>ea</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>
	also	to the ears	of Varus	they serve	for	which	we wish,	those things	
	<b>credimus</b> <b>PräAkt</b>	<b>libenter,</b> <b>Adv</b>	<b>et</b> <b>Kon</b>	<b>quae</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>sentimus</b> <b>PräAkt</b>	<b>ipsi</b> , <b>N</b> <b>Pr</b>	<b>reliquos</b> <b>AdjA</b>	<b>sentire</b> <b>PräInfAkt</b>	
	we believe	gladly,	and	which	we feel	ourselves,	the rest	to feel	
	<b>speramus</b> <b>PräAkt</b>	—	<b>confirmant</b> <b>PräAkt</b>	<b>quidem</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>certe</b> <sup>Adv</sup>	<b>totius</b> <b>AdjG</b>	<b>exercitus</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>animos</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>alienos</b> <b>AdjA</b>
	we hope		they affirm	indeed	certainly	of the whole	army	minds	estranged
	<b>esse</b> <b>PräInfAkt</b>	<b>a</b> <sup>Prp</sup>	<b>Curione,</b> <b>Abl</b>	<b>maximeque</b> <b>AdvSupKon</b>		<b>opus</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>esse</b> <b>PräInfAkt</b>	<b>in</b> <b>Prp</b>	<b>conspectum</b> <b>A</b>
	to be	from	Curio,	most of all and	need	to be	into		sight
	<b>exercitus</b> <b>G</b>	<b>venire</b> <b>PräInfAkt</b>	<b>et</b> <b>Kon</b>	<b>colloquendi</b> <b>G</b> <b>Ger</b>	<b>dare</b> <b>PräInfAkt</b>	<b>facultatem.</b> <b>A</b>			
	of the army	to come	and	of conversing	to give	opportunity.			
§ 3	<b>qua</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>opinione</b> <sup>Abl</sup>	<b>adductus</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>PerPas</b>	<b>Varus</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>postero</b> <b>AdjAbl</b>	<b>die</b> <b>Abl</b>	<b>mane</b> <b>Adv</b>	<b>legiones</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>ex</b> <b>Prp</b>
	by which	opinion	having been led	Varus	on the next	day	in the morning	the legions	from
	<b>castris</b> <b>Abl</b>	<b>educit</b> <b>PräAkt</b>	<b>facit</b> <b>PräAkt</b>	<b>idem</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>Curio,</b> <b>N</b>	<b>atque</b> <b>Kon</b>	<b>una</b> <b>AdjAbl</b>	<b>valle</b> <b>Abl</b>	<b>non</b> <b>Pt</b>
	the camp	leads out.	does	the same	Curio,	and	with one	valley	not
	<b>interiecta</b> <b>Abl</b> <b>PerPas</b>		<b>suas</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>uterque</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>Pr</b>	<b>copias</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>instruit.</b> <b>PräAkt</b>		<b>magna</b> <b>AdjAbl</b>	
	having been interposed		his own	each	forces	arranges.			great

# Kapitel 28

§ 1	Erat <i>ImpAkt</i>	<i>in Prp exercitu Abl</i>	<i>Vari G Sex. N Quintilius N</i>	<i>Varus N quem A Pr fuisse PerInfAkt</i>	<i>Corfinii G</i>
	there was	in the army	of Varus Sextus.	Quintilius Varus whom to have been	at Corfinium
	<i>supra Adv demonstratum N PerPas est. PräAkt</i>	<i>hic N Pr dimissus N PerPas</i>	<i>a Prp Caesare Abl in Prp</i>		
	above having been shown it is.	this man having been sent away	by Caesar	into	
	<i>Africam A venerat, PlqAkt legionesque A Kon</i>	<i>eas A Pr traduxerat PlqAkt</i>	<i>Curio, N quas A Pr</i>	<i>superioribus AdjAbl</i>	
	Africa had come, legions and	those had brought over	Curio, which	in earlier	
	<i>temporibus Abl Corfinio Abl</i>	<i>recepérat PlqAkt Caesar, N adeo Adv ut Kon</i>	<i>paucis AdjAbl</i>	<i>mutatis Abl PerPas</i>	
	times at Corfinium had received	Caesar, so much that	with few	having been changed	
	<i>centurionibus Abl idem N Pr ordines N manipuleque NKon constarent. ImpKnjAkt</i>				
	centurions the same ranks manipes and	constarent. might consist.			
§ 2	<i>hanc A Pr nanctus N PerAkt appellatiois G</i>	<i>causam A Quintilius N circumire PräInfAkt</i>	<i>aciem A Curionis G</i>		
	this having obtained of designation	cause Quintilius to go around	the line of Curio		
	<i>atque Kon obsecrare PräInfAkt milites A</i>	<i>coepit, PerAkt ne Kon primi AdjG sacramenti, G</i>	<i>quod N Pr</i>		
	and to beseech the soldiers he began, that not of the first oath,	that not	which		
	<i>apud Prp Domitium A atque Kon apud Prp se A Pr quaestorem A</i>	<i>dixissent, PlqKnjAkt</i>	<i>memoriam A</i>		
	at Domitius and at himself quaestor they had declared,		the memory		
	<i>deponerent, ImpKnjAkt neu Kon contra Prp eos A Pr arma A</i>	<i>ferrent, ImpKnjAkt qui N Pr</i>	<i>eadem N Pr</i>		
	they should lay aside, nor against them arms they should bear, who		the same things		
	<i>essent ImpKnjAkt usi N PerAkt fortuna Abl eademque AbiKon</i>	<i>in Prp obsidione Abl</i>	<i>perpessi, N PerPas</i>		
	were having used fortune and the same in the siege having suffered,				
	<i>neu Kon pro Prp iis Abl Pr pugnarent, ImpKnjAkt a Prp quibus Abl Pr contumelia Abl</i>	<i>perfugae N</i>			
	nor for those they should fight, by whom by insult	deserters			
	<i>appellarentur. ImpKnjPas</i>				
	they might be called.				

§ 3	<b>huc<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>pauca<sup>AdjA</sup></b> <b>ad<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>spem<sup>A</sup></b> <b>largitionis<sup>G</sup></b> <b>addidit,<sub>PerAkt</sub></b> <b>quae<sup>N</sup></b> <b>ab<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>sua<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>liberalitate,<sup>Abl</sup></b> to this a few to hope of largesse he added, which from his own generosity,
	<b>si<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>se<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>atque<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>Attium<sup>A</sup></b> <b>secuti<sup>N</sup></b> <b>PerAkt</b> <b>essent,<sub>ImpKnAkt</sub></b> <b>expectare<sub>PräinfAkt</sub></b> <b>deberent,<sub>ImpKnAkt</sub></b> if him and Attius having followed were, to expect they ought.
§ 4	<b>hac<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>habita<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>PerPas</b> <b>oratione<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>nullam<sup>AdjA</sup></b> <b>in<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>partem<sup>A</sup></b> <b>ab<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>exercitu<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Curionis<sup>G</sup></b> with this having been delivered speech no into part by the army of Curio
	<b>fit<sub>PräAkt</sub></b> <b>significatio,<sup>N</sup></b> <b>atque<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>ita<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>suas<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>uterque<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>copias<sup>A</sup></b> <b>reducit.<sub>PräAkt</sub></b> there is made a signal, and thus his own each forces leads back.

## Kapitel 29

§ 1	<b>Atque<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>in<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>castris<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Curionis<sup>G</sup></b> <b>magnus<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>omnium<sup>AdjG</sup></b> <b>incepsit<sub>PerAkt</sub></b> <b>timor<sup>N</sup></b> <b>animis;<sup>D</sup></b> <b>is<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> and in the camp of Curio great of all came upon fear into minds; this
	<b>variis<sup>AdjAbl</sup></b> <b>hominum<sup>G</sup></b> <b>sermonibus<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>celeriter<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>augeatur.<sub>PräPas</sub></b> <b>unusquisque<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>enim<sup>Pt</sup></b> <b>opiniones<sup>A</sup></b> by various of men conversations quickly is augmented. each one for opinions
	<b>fingebat,<sub>ImpAkt</sub></b> <b>et<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>ad<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>id,<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>quod<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>ab<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>allo<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>audierat,<sub>PlqAkt</sub></b> <b>sui<sup>G</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>aliquid<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> was inventing, and to that, which from another he had heard, of his own something
	<b>timoris<sup>G</sup></b> <b>addebat.<sub>ImpAkt</sub></b> of fear he was adding.
§ 2	<b>hoc<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>ubi<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>uno<sup>AdjAbl</sup></b> <b>auctore<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>ad<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>plures<sup>AdjA</sup></b> <b>permanaverat<sub>PlqAkt</sub></b> <b>atque<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>alius<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> with this when with one author to more had spread and one
	<b>alii<sup>D</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>tradiderat,<sub>PlqAkt</sub></b> <b>plures<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>auctores<sup>N</sup></b> <b>eius<sup>G</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>rei<sup>G</sup></b> <b>videbantur.<sub>ImpPas</sub></b> to another had passed along, more reporters of this matter were seeming.
§ 3	<b>civile<sup>AdjA</sup></b> <b>bellum;<sup>A</sup></b> <b>genus<sup>N</sup></b> <b>hominum<sup>G</sup></b> <b>cui<sup>D</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>id<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>liceret<sub>ImpKnAkt</sub></b> <b>libere<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>facere<sub>PräinfAkt</sub></b> civil war; kind of men to whom that might be permitted freely to do
	<b>et<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>sequi<sub>PräinfAkt</sub></b> <b>quod<sup>A</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>vellet;<sub>ImpKnAkt</sub></b> <b>legiones<sup>N</sup></b> <b>hae<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>quae<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>paulo<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>ante<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>apud<sup>Prp</sup></b> and to follow what he might wish; legions these which a little before among
	<b>adversarios<sup>A</sup></b> <b>fuerant<sub>PlqAkt</sub></b> <b>[Zeile Lost]</b> . <b>nam<sup>Pt</sup></b> <b>etiam<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>Caesaris<sup>G</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>beneficia<sup>A</sup></b> opponents had been [Zeile Lost] for also of Caesar benefits
	<b>mutaverat<sub>PlqAkt</sub></b> <b>consuetudo<sup>N</sup></b> <b>qua<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>offerrentur<sub>ImpKnPas</sub></b> <b>[Zeile Lost]</b> . <b>municipia<sup>N</sup></b> <b>etiam<sup>Adv</sup></b> had changed custom by which were offered [Zeile Lost] towns also
	<b>diversis<sup>AdjAbl</sup></b> <b>partibus<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>coniuncta.<sup>N</sup></b> <b>PerPas</b> . <b>having been joined</b> <b>municipia<sup>N</sup></b> <b>etiam<sup>Adv</sup></b> with different parties. [Zeile Lost] towns also
	<b>diversis<sup>AdjAbl</sup></b> <b>partibus<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>coniuncta.<sup>N</sup></b> <b>PerPas</b> . <b>[having been joined</b> <b>[Zeile Lost]</b> ; <b>neque<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>enim<sup>Pt</sup></b> <b>ex<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>ex<sup>Prp</sup></b> with different parties. [having been joined [Zeile Lost] ;Lost nor indeed
	<b>Marsis<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Paelignisque<sup>AblKon</sup></b> <b>veniebant<sub>ImpAkt</sub></b> <b>ut<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>qui<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>superiore<sup>AdjAbl</sup></b> <b>nocte<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>accipiebantur,<sub>ImpPas</sub></b> from from the Marsi and from the Paeligni were coming so that those who on the previous night were being received,
	<b>in<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>contuberniis<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>commilitonesque;<sup>NKon</sup></b> <b>neque<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>enim<sup>Pt</sup></b> <b>ex<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>Marsis<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Paelignisque<sup>AblKon</sup></b> in tents comrades and; nor indeed from the Marsi the Paeligni and
	<b>veniebant<sub>ImpAkt</sub></b> <b>ut<sub>Kon</sub></b> <b>qui<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>superiore<sup>AdjAbl</sup></b> <b>nocte<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>in<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>contuberniis<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>volebant<sub>ImpAkt</sub></b> were coming so that those who on the previous night in tents were wanting
	<b>commilitonesque<sup>NKon</sup></b> <b>[Zeile Lost]</b> .. <b>videri<sub>PräinfPas</sub></b> comrades and [Zeile Lost] to seem
§ 4	<b>non<sup>Pt</sup></b> <b>nulli<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>graviora<sup>AdjKmpA</sup></b> <b>sermones<sup>A</sup></b> <b>militum;<sup>G</sup></b> <b>dubia<sup>N</sup></b> <b>durius<sup>AdvKmp</sup></b> <b>accipiebantur,<sub>ImpPas</sub></b> not some more serious reports of soldiers; doubts more harshly were being received,
	<b>nonnulla<sup>AdjN</sup></b> <b>etiam<sup>Adv</sup></b> <b>ab<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>his,<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>qui<sup>N</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>diligentiores<sup>AdjKmpN</sup></b> <b>videri<sub>PräinfPas</sub></b> <b>volebant<sub>ImpAkt</sub></b> some things even by these, who more diligent to seem were wanting
	<b>fingebantur,<sub>ImpPas</sub></b> were being invented.

## Kapitel 30

§ 1	<b>Quibus<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>Pr</b> <b>de<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>causis<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>consilio<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>convocato<sup>Abl</sup></b> <b>PerPas</b> <b>de<sup>Prp</sup></b> <b>summa<sup>AdjAbI</sup></b> <b>rerum<sup>G</sup></b> by which about causes with a council having been called about highest of things
-----	--

	<b>deliberare</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	<b>incipit.</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub>				
	to deliberate	he begins.				
§ 2	<b>erant</b> <sub>ImpAkt</sub> <b>sententiae,</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>queae</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	<b>conandum</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>GdvFulPas</sub>	<b>omnibus</b> <sub>AdjAbl</sub>	<b>modis</b> <sub>Abl</sub>	<b>castraque</b> <sub>NKon</sub>	
	there were opinions, which	needing to be tried	by all	ways	camps and	
	<b>Vari</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>oppugnanda</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>GdvFulPas</sub>	<b>censerent,</b> <sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub>	<b>quod</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>in</b> <sub>Prp</sub> <b>huius</b> <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	<b>modi</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>militum</b> <sup>G</sup>
	of Varus needing to be assaulted	they judged,	because	in of this	kind	of soldiers
	<b>consiliis</b> <sub>Abl</sub> <b>otium</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>maxime</b> <sub>AdvSup</sub>	<b>contrarium</b> <sub>AdjN</sub>	<b>esse</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	<b>arbitrarentur.</b> <sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub>	<b>postremo</b> <sub>Adv</sub>
	counsels leisure	most	opposite	to be	they were thinking.	finally
	<b>praestare</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	<b>dicebant</b> <sub>ImpAkt</sub>	<b>per</b> <sub>Prp</sub> <b>virtutem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>in</b> <sub>Prp</sub> <b>pugna</b> <sub>Abl</sub>	<b>belli</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>fortunam</b> <sup>A</sup>
	to be better	they were saying	through valor	in battle	of war	fortune
	<b>experiri,</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	<b>quam</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>desertos</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	<b>et</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>circumventos</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	<b>ab</b> <sub>Prp</sub> <b>suis</b> <sub>Abl</sub> <sub>Pr</sub>
	to try,	than	having been deserted	and	having been surrounded	by their
	<b>gravissimum</b> <sub>AdjSupA</sub>	<b>supplicium</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>perpeti.</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>			
	very heavy	punishment	to endure.			
§ 3	<b>erant,</b> <sub>ImpAkt</sub> <b>qui</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	<b>censerent,</b> <sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub>	<b>de</b> <sub>Prp</sub>	<b>tertia</b> <sub>AdjAbl</sub>	<b>vigilia</b> <sub>Abl</sub>	<b>in</b> <sub>Prp</sub> <b>Castrা</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>Cornelia</b> <sup>A</sup>
	there were, who	they judged	about	third	watch	into Camp Cornelius
	<b>recedendum,</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>GdvFulPas</sub>	<b>ut</b> <sub>Kon</sub> <b>maiore</b> <sub>AdjKmpAbl</sub>		<b>spatio</b> <sub>Abl</sub>	<b>temporis</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>interiecto</b> <sub>Abl</sub> <sub>PerPas</sub>
	needing to be withdrawn,	so that by greater		space	of time	having been thrown between
	<b>militum</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>mentes</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>sanarentur,</b> <sub>ImpKnjPas</sub>		<b>simul</b> <sub>Adv</sub>		<b>gravius</b> <sub>AdvKmp</sub>
	of the soldiers minds	might be healed,		at the same time		if anything more seriously
	<b>accidisset,</b> <sub>PlqKnjAkt</sub>	<b>magna</b> <sub>AdjAbl</sub>	<b>multitudine</b> <sub>Abl</sub>	<b>navium</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>et</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>tutius</b> <sub>AdvKmp</sub> <b>et</b> <sub>Kon</sub> <b>facilius</b> <sub>AdvKmp</sub>
	had happened,	with great	multitude	of ships	and	more safely and more easily
	<b>in</b> <sub>Prp</sub> <b>Siciliam</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>receptus</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>daretur.</b> <sub>ImpKnjPas</sub>				
	into Sicily retreat	be given.				

## Kapitel 31

§ 1	<b>Curio</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>utrumque</b> <sub>AdjA</sub>	<b>improbans</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	<b>consilium,</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>quantum</b> <sub>Adv</sub>	<b>alteri</b> <sub>AdjD</sub>	<b>sententiae</b> <sup>D</sup>
	Curio both	disapproving	plan,	how much	to the other	opinion
	<b>deesset</b> <sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub>	<b>animi</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>tantum</b> <sub>Adv</sub>	<b>alteri</b> <sub>AdjD</sub>	<b>superesse</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	<b>dicebat;</b> <sub>ImpAkt</sub>	<b>hos</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>
	was lacking	of spirit, so much	to the other	to be in excess	he was saying;	these
	<b>turpissimae</b> <sub>AdjSupG</sub>	<b>fugae</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>rationem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>habere,</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	<b>illos</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	<b>etiam</b> <sub>Adv</sub>	<b>iniquo</b> <sub>AdjAbl</sub> <b>loco</b> <sub>Abl</sub>
	of the most shameful	of flight plan	to have,	those	even	in unfavourable place
	<b>dimicandum</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Gdv</sub>	<b>putare.</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>				
	needing to be fought	to think.				
§ 2	<b>qua</b> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> <b>enim,</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>inquit,</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	<b>fiducia</b> <sub>Abl</sub>	<b>et</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>opere</b> <sub>Abl</sub>	<b>et</b> <sub>Kon</sub> <b>natura</b> <sub>Abl</sub> <b>loci</b> <sup>G</sup>
	by what indeed,	he says,	confidence	and	by work	and by nature of the place
	<b>munitissima</b> <sub>AdjSupN</sub>	<b>castra</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>expugnari</b> <sub>PräInfPas</sub>		<b>posse</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>	<b>confidimus?</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub>
	most fortified	camp	to be stormed		to be able	we trust?
§ 3	<b>aut</b> <sub>Kon</sub> <b>vero</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>quid</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	<b>proficimus,</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	<b>si</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>accepto</b> <sub>Abl</sub> <sub>PerPas</sub>	<b>magnō</b> <sub>AdjAbl</sub> <b>detrimento</b> <sub>Abl</sub>
	or indeed what	do we gain,	if	with having been received		great loss
	<b>ab</b> <sub>Prp</sub> <b>oppugnatione</b> <sub>Abl</sub>	<b>castrorum</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>discedimus?</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	<b>quasi</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>non</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>felicitas</b> <sup>N</sup> <b>rerum</b> <sup>G</sup>
	from assault	of the camp	we depart?	as if	not and	success of things
	<b>gestarum</b> <sup>G</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub>	<b>exercitus</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>benevolentiam</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>imperatoribus</b> <sup>D</sup>	<b>et</b> <sub>Kon</sub> <b>res</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>adversae</b> <sub>AdjN</sub> <b>odia</b> <sup>A</sup>
	having been done	of the army	goodwill	to the commanders	and things	adverse hatreds
	<b>concilient!</b> <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub>					
	may win over!					
§ 4	<b>castrorum</b> <sup>G</sup> <b>autem</b> <sup>Pt</sup>	<b>mutatio</b> <sup>N</sup>	<b>quid</b> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	<b>habet</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	<b>nisi</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>turpem</b> <sub>AdjA</sub> <b>fugam</b> <sup>A</sup> <b>et</b> <sub>Kon</sub> <b>desperationem</b> <sup>A</sup>
	of the camp however	change what	has		unless shameful	flight and despair
	<b>omnium</b> <sub>AdjG</sub>	<b>et</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>alienationem</b> <sup>A</sup>	<b>exercitus?</b> <sup>G</sup>	<b>neque</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>pudentis</b> <sub>AdjG</sub> <b>suspiciari</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub>
	of all and	estrangement	of the army?	for nor	of a modest	to suspect
	<b>oportet</b> <sub>PräAkt</sub>	<b>sibi</b> <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>	<b>parum</b> <sub>Adv</sub>	<b>credi</b> <sub>PräInfPas</sub>	<b>neque</b> <sub>Kon</sub>	<b>improbos</b> <sub>AdjA</sub> <b>scire</b> <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> <b>sese</b> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub>
	it is proper	to oneself	too little	to be trusted	nor wicked	to know themselves

	timeri, <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to be feared,	quod <sup>Kon</sup> because	illis <sup>D Pr</sup> to those	licentiam <sup>A</sup> license	timor <sup>N</sup> fear	augeat <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> may increase	noster, <sup>AdjN</sup> our,	his <sup>D Pr</sup> for these	studia <sup>A</sup> pursuits	
<b>deminuat.</b> <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> may diminish.										
§ 5	quod <sup>Kon</sup> because	si <sup>Kon</sup> if	iam, <sup>Adv</sup> now,	inquit, <sup>PräAkt</sup> he says,	haec <sup>A Pr</sup> these	explorata <sup>A PerPas</sup> having been examined	habeamus, <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> we may have,	quae <sup>N Pr</sup> which		
	de <sup>Prp</sup> about	exercitus <sup>G</sup> of the army	alienatione <sup>Abl</sup> alienation	dicuntur, <sup>PräPas</sup> are said,	quae <sup>N Pr</sup> which	quidem <sup>Pt</sup> indeed	ego <sup>N Pr</sup> I	aut <sup>Kon</sup> either	omnino <sup>Adv</sup> altogether	
	falsa <sup>AdjN</sup> false	aut <sup>Kon</sup> or	certe <sup>Adv</sup> certainly	minora <sup>AdjKmpN</sup> smaller	opinione <sup>Abl</sup> than opinion	esse <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> to be	confido, <sup>PräAkt</sup> I am confident,	quanto <sup>Adv</sup> by how much		
	haec <sup>N Pr</sup> these	dissimulari <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to be disguised	et <sup>Kon</sup> and	occultari, <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to be hidden,	quam <sup>Kon</sup> than	per <sup>Prp</sup> through	nos <sup>A Pr</sup> us	confirmari <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to be confirmed		
	<b>praestet?</b> <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> it should be preferable?									
§ 6	an <sup>Kon</sup> or	non, <sup>Pt</sup> not,	uti <sup>Kon</sup> as	corporis <sup>G</sup> of the body	vulnera, <sup>N</sup> wounds,	ita <sup>Adv</sup> so	exercitus <sup>G</sup> of the army	incommoda <sup>N</sup> inconveniences	sunt <sup>PräAkt</sup> are	
	tegenda, <sup>N GdvFulPas</sup> needing to be covered,	ne <sup>Kon</sup> lest	spem <sup>A</sup> hope	adversariis <sup>D</sup> to opponents	<b>augeamus?</b> <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> we may increase?					
§ 7	at <sup>Kon</sup> but	etiam, <sup>Adv</sup> also,	ut <sup>Kon</sup> that	media <sup>AdjAbl</sup> at middle	nocte <sup>Abl</sup> night	proficiscamur, <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> we may set out,	addunt, <sup>PräAkt</sup> they add,	quo <sup>Kon</sup> in order that		
	maiores, <sup>AdjKmpA</sup> greater,	credo, <sup>PräAkt</sup> I believe,	licentiam <sup>A</sup> license	habeant, <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> they may have,	qui <sup>N Pr</sup> who	peccare <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> to sin				
	conentur, <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> may try.	namque <sup>Pt</sup> for indeed	huiusmodi <sup>AdjN</sup> of this kind	res <sup>N</sup> things	aut <sup>Kon</sup> either	pudore <sup>Abl</sup> by shame	aut <sup>Kon</sup> or	metu <sup>Abl</sup> by fear	tenentur, <sup>PräPas</sup> are held,	
	quibus <sup>Abl Pr</sup> by which	rebus <sup>Abl</sup> things	nox <sup>N</sup> night	maxime <sup>AdvSup</sup> most	adversaria <sup>AdjN</sup> adverse	est. <sup>PräAkt</sup> is.				
§ 8	quare <sup>Adv</sup> wherefore	neque <sup>Kon</sup> nor	tanti <sup>AdjG</sup> of so great	sum <sup>PräAkt</sup> I am	animi, <sup>G</sup> of spirit,	ut <sup>Kon</sup> that	sine <sup>Prp</sup> without	spe <sup>Abl</sup> hope	castra <sup>N</sup> camp	
	obpugnanda <sup>N GdvFulPas</sup> needing to be stormed	censeam, <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> I may judge,			neque <sup>Kon</sup> nor	tanti <sup>AdjG</sup> of so great	timoris, <sup>G</sup> of fear,	uti <sup>Kon</sup> that	spe <sup>Abl</sup> by hope	
	deficiam, <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> I may fail,	atque <sup>Kon</sup> and	omnia <sup>AdjA</sup> all things	prius <sup>Adv</sup> earlier	experienda <sup>N GdvFulPas</sup> needing to be tried			arbitror <sup>PräAkt</sup> I think		
	magnaque <sup>AdjAbiKon</sup> and greatly	ex <sup>Prp</sup> from	parte <sup>Abl</sup> part	iam <sup>Adv</sup> now	me <sup>A Pr</sup> me	una <sup>Adv</sup> together	vobiscum <sup>AblPrp Pr</sup> with you pl	de <sup>Prp</sup> about	re <sup>Abl</sup> matter	
	facturum <sup>A Fu1Akt</sup> about to make	confido, <sup>PräAkt</sup> I trust.						iudicium <sup>A</sup> judgment		

## Kapitel 32

§ 1	Dimisso <sup>Abl PerPas</sup> with having been dismissed	consilio <sup>Abl</sup> council	cionem <sup>A</sup> assembly	advocat <sup>PräAkt</sup> he calls	militum. <sup>G</sup> of soldiers.	commemorat, <sup>PräAkt</sup> he reminds,				
	quo <sup>Abl Pr</sup> by which	sit <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> may be	eorum <sup>G Pr</sup> of them	usu <sup>N</sup> use	studio <sup>Abl</sup> by zeal	ad <sup>Prp</sup> to	Corfinium <sup>A</sup> Corfinium	Caesar, <sup>N</sup> Caesar,	ut <sup>Kon</sup> that	magnam <sup>AdjA</sup> great
	partem <sup>A</sup> part	Italiae <sup>G</sup> of Italy	beneficio <sup>Abl</sup> by kindness	atque <sup>Kon</sup> and	auctoritate <sup>Abl</sup> by authority	eorum <sup>G Pr</sup> of them	suam <sup>AdjA</sup> his own	fecerit. <sup>PerKnjAkt</sup> he may have made.		
§ 2	vos <sup>N Pr</sup> you	enim <sup>Pt</sup> indeed	vestrumque <sup>AdjAKon</sup> and your	factum, <sup>A</sup> deed,	inquit, <sup>PräAkt</sup> he says,	omnia <sup>AdjN</sup> all	deinceps <sup>Adv</sup> in turn	municipia <sup>N</sup> towns		
	sunt <sup>PräAkt</sup> are	secuta, <sup>N PerPas</sup> have followed,	neque <sup>Kon</sup> nor	sine <sup>Prp</sup> without	causa <sup>Abl</sup> cause	et <sup>Kon</sup> and	Caesar <sup>N</sup> Caesar	amicissime <sup>AdvSup</sup> very friendly	de <sup>Prp</sup> about	
	vobis <sup>Abl Pr</sup> you	et <sup>Kon</sup> and	illi <sup>N Pr</sup> those	gravissime <sup>AdvSup</sup> very severely	iudicaverunt. <sup>PerAkt</sup> have judged.					
§ 3	Pompeius <sup>N</sup> Pompey	enim <sup>Pt</sup> indeed	nullo <sup>AdjAbl</sup> by no	proelio <sup>Abl</sup> battle	pulsus <sup>N PerPas</sup> having been driven	vestri <sup>AdjG</sup> of your	facti <sup>G</sup> deed	praeiudicio <sup>Abl</sup> by prejudice		

	demotus <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> Italia <sup>A</sup> excessit; <sub>PerAkt</sub> Caesar <sup>N</sup> me, <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> quem <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> sibi <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> carissimum <sup>AdjSupA</sup> having been removed Italy departed; Caesar me, whom to himself dearest
	habuit, <sub>PerAkt</sub> provinciam <sup>A</sup> Siciliam <sup>A</sup> atque <sup>Kon</sup> Africam, <sup>A</sup> sine <sup>Prp</sup> quibus <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> urbem <sup>A</sup> atque <sup>Kon</sup> he held, province Sicily and Africa, without which city and
	Italiā <sup>A</sup> tueri <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> non <sup>Pt</sup> potest, <sub>PräAkt</sub> vestrae <sup>AdjG</sup> fidei <sup>D</sup> commisit. <sub>PerAkt</sub> Italy to guard not he is able, of your trust he entrusted.
§ 4	at <sup>Kon</sup> sunt <sub>PräAkt</sub> qui <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> vos <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> hortentur, <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> ut <sup>Kon</sup> a <sup>Prp</sup> nobis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> desciscatis. <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> but there are who you they may urge, that from us you may desert.
	quid <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> enim <sup>Pt</sup> est <sub>PräAkt</sub> illis <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> optatius <sup>AdjKmpN</sup> quam <sup>Kon</sup> uno <sup>AdjAbl</sup> tempore <sup>Abl</sup> et <sup>Kon</sup> nos <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> what indeed is to those more desirable than at one time and us
	circumvenire <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> et <sup>Kon</sup> vos <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> nefario <sup>AdjAbl</sup> scelere <sup>Abl</sup> obstringere? <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> aut <sup>Kon</sup> quid <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> to surround and you by nefarious crime to bind? or what
	irati <sup>AdjN</sup> gravius <sup>AdvKmp</sup> de <sup>Prp</sup> vobis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> sentire <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> possunt, <sub>PräAkt</sub> quam <sup>Kon</sup> ut <sup>Kon</sup> eos <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> angry more seriously about you to think they can, than that them
	prodatis, <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> qui <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> vobis <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> omnia <sup>AdjA</sup> debere <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> iudicant, <sub>PräAkt</sub> in <sup>Pprp</sup> you may betray, who themselves to you all things to owe they judge, in
	eorum <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> potestatem <sup>A</sup> veniatis, <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> qui <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> per <sup>Prp</sup> vos <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> perisse <sub>PerInfAkt</sub> of them power you may come, who themselves through you to have perished
	existimant? <sub>PräAkt</sub> they think?
§ 5	an <sup>Kon</sup> vero <sup>Pt</sup> in <sup>Prp</sup> Hispania <sup>Abl</sup> res <sup>A</sup> gestas <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> Caesaris <sup>G</sup> non <sup>Pt</sup> audistis? <sub>PerAkt</sub> duos <sup>AdjA</sup> or indeed in Spain things having been done of Caesar not have you heard? two
	pulsos <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> exercitus, <sup>A</sup> duos <sup>AdjA</sup> superatos <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> duces, <sup>A</sup> duas <sup>AdjA</sup> receptas <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> provincias? <sup>A</sup> routed armies, two overcome leaders, two recovered provinces?
	haec <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> acta <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> diebus <sup>Abl</sup> xi, <sup>Adj</sup> quibus <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> in <sup>Prp</sup> conspectum <sup>A</sup> adversariorum <sup>G</sup> these having been done in days forty, within which into view of opponents
	venerit <sub>PerKnjAkt</sub> Caesar? <sup>N</sup> , quibus <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> in <sup>Prp</sup> conspectum <sup>A</sup> adversariorum <sup>G</sup> venerit <sub>PerKnjAkt</sub> he may have come Caesar? within which into view of opponents he may have come
	Caesar? <sup>N</sup> Caesar?
§ 6	an <sup>Kon</sup> qui <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> incolumes <sup>AdjN</sup> resistere <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> non <sup>Pt</sup> potuerunt, <sub>PerAkt</sub> perdit <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> or who unharmed to resist not were able, ruined
	resistant? <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> vos <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> autem <sup>Pt</sup> incerta <sup>AdjAbl</sup> victoria <sup>Abl</sup> Caesarem <sup>A</sup> secuti <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerAkt</sub> may they resist? you but now with uncertain victory Caesar having followed
	diiudicata <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> iam <sup>Adv</sup> belli <sup>G</sup> fortuna <sup>Abl</sup> victim <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> sequamini, <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> cum <sup>Kon</sup> vestri <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> with decided now of war fortune the defeated you may follow, since of your
	offici <sup>G</sup> praemia <sup>A</sup> percipere <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> debeatis? <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> duty rewards to receive you ought?
§ 7	desertos <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> enim <sup>Pt</sup> se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> ac <sup>Kon</sup> proditos <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> a <sup>Prp</sup> vobis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> dicunt <sub>PräAkt</sub> et <sup>Kon</sup> deserted for themselves and betrayed by you they say and
	prioris <sup>AdjGKmp</sup> sacramenti <sup>G</sup> mentionem <sup>A</sup> faciunt. <sub>PräAkt</sub> of earlier oath the mention they make.
§ 8	vosne <sup>NPt</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> vero <sup>Pt</sup> L. <sup>N</sup> Domitium, <sup>A</sup> an <sup>Kon</sup> vos <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> Domitius <sup>N</sup> deseruit? <sub>PerAkt</sub> nonne <sup>Pt</sup> extremam <sup>AdjA</sup> you ? indeed L. Domitius, or you Domitius deserted? not ? extreme
	pati <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> fortunam <sup>A</sup> paratos <sup>AdjA</sup> proiecit <sub>PerAkt</sub> ille? <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> non <sup>Pt</sup> sibi <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> clam <sup>Adv</sup> vobis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> to suffer fortune prepared he cast forth that man? not to himself secretly for you
	salutem <sup>A</sup> fuga <sup>Abl</sup> petivit? <sub>PerAkt</sub> non <sup>Pt</sup> prodiit <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> per <sup>Prp</sup> illum <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> Caesaris <sup>G</sup> beneficio <sup>Abl</sup> safety by flight he sought? not having been betrayed through that man of Caesar by favor
	estis <sub>PräAkt</sub> conservati? <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> you are having been saved?
§ 9	sacramento <sup>Abl</sup> quidem <sup>Pt</sup> vos <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> tenere <sub>PräInfAkt</sub> qui <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> potuit, <sub>PerAkt</sub> cum <sup>Kon</sup> by oath indeed you to hold who was able, when

	<i>projectis</i> <sup>Abl</sup> with having been thrown down	<i>fascibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> bundles of rods	<i>et</i> <sup>Kon</sup> and	<i>deposito</i> <sup>Abl</sup> with having been set down	<i>imperio</i> <sup>Abl</sup> command	<i>privatus</i> <sup>AdjN</sup> a private
	<i>et</i> <sup>Kon</sup> and	<i>captus</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> having been captured	<i>ipse</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> himself	<i>in</i> <sup>Prp</sup> into	<i>alienam</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> another's	<i>venisset</i> <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> power
§ 10	<i>relinquitur</i> <sub>PräPas</sub> is left	<i>nova</i> <sup>AdjN</sup> new	<i>religio,</i> <sup>N</sup> scruple,	<i>ut</i> <sup>Kon</sup> that	<i>eo</i> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> by that	<i>neglecto</i> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> having been neglected
	<i>tenemini,</i> <sub>PräPas</sub> you are held,	<i>respiaciatis</i> <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> you may look back	<i>illud,</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> that,	<i>quod</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> which	<i>deditio</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by surrender	<i>sacramento,</i> <sup>Abl</sup> oath,
	<i>diminutione</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by diminution	<i>sublatum</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> having been removed	<i>est.</i> <sub>PräAkt</sub> is.		<i>ducis</i> <sup>G</sup> of the leader	<i>et</i> <sup>Kon</sup> and
	<i>at,</i> <sup>Kon</sup> but,	<i>credo,</i> <sub>PräAkt</sub> I believe,	<i>si</i> <sup>Kon</sup> if	<i>Caesarem</i> <sup>A</sup> Caesar	<i>probatis,</i> <sub>PräAkt</sub> you approve,	<i>in</i> <sup>Prp</sup> against
	<i>meis</i> <sup>AdjAbi</sup> my	<i>in</i> <sup>Prp</sup> toward	<i>vos</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> you	<i>meritis</i> <sup>Abl</sup> services	<i>praedicaturus</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Fu1Akt</sub> about to declare	<i>me</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> me
	<i>adhuc</i> <sup>Adv</sup> until now	<i>et</i> <sup>Kon</sup> both	<i>mea</i> <sup>AdjAbi</sup> by my	<i>voluntate</i> <sup>Abl</sup> will	<i>non</i> <sup>Pt</sup> not	<i>offenditis.</i> <sub>PräAkt</sub> you take offense.
	<i>tamen</i> <sup>Adv</sup> however	<i>sui</i> <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> of their own	<i>laboris</i> <sup>G</sup> toil	<i>milites</i> <sup>N</sup> soldiers	<i>sum,</i> <sub>PräAkt</sub> I am,	<i>qui</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> who
	<i>qui</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> which	<i>qualis</i> <sup>AdjN</sup> of what kind	<i>sit</i> <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> may be	<i>futurus,</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Fu1Akt</sub> about to be,	<i>ne</i> <sup>Pt</sup> not	<i>sunt</i> <sub>PräAkt</sub> are
	<i>quidem</i> <sup>Pt</sup> indeed	<i>nostram</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> our	<i>aut,</i> <sup>Kon</sup> or,	<i>quem</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> which	<i>vos</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> you	<i>quaes</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> which
				<i>ad</i> <sup>Prp</sup> to	<i>finem</i> <sup>A</sup> limit	<i>exspectatione</i> <sup>Abl</sup> expectation
					<i>adhuc</i> <sup>Adv</sup> until now	<i>leviora;</i> <sup>AdjNKmp</sup> lighter;
						<i>sed</i> <sup>Kon</sup> but
						<i>tamen</i> <sup>Adv</sup> have sought,
						<i>diligentiam</i> <sup>A</sup> diligence
						<i>processit,</i> <sub>PerAkt</sub> has advanced,
						<i>fortunam</i> <sup>A</sup> fortune
						<i>cur</i> <sup>Adv</sup> why
						<i>praeteream?</i> <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> I should pass over?
§ 12	<i>an</i> <sup>Kon</sup> or	<i>paenitet</i> <sub>PräAkt</sub> does it repent	<i>vos</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> you,	<i>quod</i> <sup>Kon</sup> that	<i>salvum</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> safe	<i>atque</i> <sup>Kon</sup> and
						<i>incolumem</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> unharmed
						<i>exercitum</i> <sup>A</sup> army
						<i>nulla</i> <sup>AdjAbi</sup> by no
						<i>classem</i> <sup>A</sup> the fleet
						<i>hostium</i> <sup>G</sup> of enemies
						<i>traduxerim?</i> <sub>PerKnjAkt</sub> I have led across?
						<i>quod</i> <sup>Kon</sup> that
						<i>bis</i> <sup>Adv</sup> twice
						<i>per</i> <sup>Prp</sup> through
						<i>profligaverim?</i> <sub>PerKnjAkt</sub> I may have routed?
						<i>quod</i> <sup>Kon</sup> that
						<i>ex</i> <sup>Prp</sup> out of
						<i>portu</i> <sup>Abl</sup> harbor
						<i>abduxerim</i> <sub>PerKnjAkt</sub> I may have led away
						<i>eoque</i> <sup>AdvKon</sup> and there
						<i>navibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by ships
						<i>itinere</i> <sup>Abl</sup> march
						<i>neque</i> <sup>Kon</sup> nor
						<i>navibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by ships
						<i>abduxerim</i> <sub>PerKnjAkt</sub> I may have led away
						<i>eoque</i> <sup>AdvKon</sup> and there
						<i>itinere</i> <sup>Abl</sup> march
						<i>neque</i> <sup>Kon</sup> nor
						<i>navibus</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by ships
						<i>abduxerim</i> <sub>PerKnjAkt</sub> I may have led away
						<i>eoque</i> <sup>AdvKon</sup> and there
						<i>itinere</i> <sup>Abl</sup> march
						<i>neque</i> <sup>Kon</sup> nor
§ 13	<i>hac</i> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> by this	<i>vos</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> you	<i>fortuna</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by fortune	<i>atque</i> <sup>Kon</sup> and	<i>his</i> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> by these	<i>repudiatis</i> <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> with having been rejected
						<i>Corfiniensem</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> Corfinian
						<i>ignominiam</i> , <sup>A</sup> <i>Italiae</i> <sup>G</sup> <i>fugam</i> , <sup>A</sup> <i>Hispaniarum</i> <sup>G</sup> <i>deditio</i> <sup>N</sup> , <sup>A</sup> <i>Hispaniarum</i> <sup>G</sup> <i>deditio</i> <sup>N</sup> , <sup>A</sup> <i>Africi</i> <sup>G</sup> <i>belli</i> <sup>G</sup>
						disgrace, of Italy flight, of the Spains surrender, of the Spains surrender, of Africa of war
						<i>praeiudicia</i> <sup>A</sup> precedents
						<i>sequimini!</i> <sub>PrälmvAkt</sub> you follow!
						<i>Africi</i> <sup>G</sup> of Africa
						<i>belli</i> <sup>G</sup> of war
						<i>praeiudicia</i> <sup>A</sup> precedents
						<i>sequimini!</i> <sub>PrälmvAkt</sub> you follow!
§ 14	<i>equidem</i> <sup>Pt</sup> indeed	<i>me</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> me	<i>Caesaris</i> <sup>G</sup> of Caesar	<i>militem</i> <sup>A</sup> soldier	<i>dici</i> <sub>PrälmvPas</sub> to be called	<i>volui,</i> <sub>PerAkt</sub> I wished,
						<i>vos</i> <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> you
						<i>me</i> <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> me
						<i>imperatoris</i> <sup>G</sup> of the commander
						<i>nomine</i> <sup>Abl</sup> by name
						<i>appellavistis.</i> <sub>PerAkt</sub> you have named.
						<i>cuius</i> <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> of which
						<i>si</i> <sup>Kon</sup> if
						<i>paenitet</i> , <sub>PräAkt</sub> it repents,
						<i>vestrum</i> <sup>AdjA</sup> your
						<i>vobis</i> <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> to you

**beneficium<sup>A</sup>** remitto<sup>, PräAkt</sup> **mihi<sup>D</sup>** **Pr** **meum<sup>Adja</sup>** restituite<sup>, PrälmvAkt</sup> **nomen,<sup>A</sup>** **ne<sup>Kon</sup>** **ad<sup>Prp</sup>**  
 kindness I send back, to me my restore name, lest to  
**contumeliam<sup>A</sup>** **honorem<sup>A</sup>** dedisse<sup>, PerInfAkt</sup> videamini<sup>, PräKnjPas</sup>  
 insult honor to have given you may seem.

## Kapitel 33

§ 1 **Qua<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **oratione<sup>Abl</sup>** permoti<sup>N</sup> **PerPas** **milites<sup>N</sup>** crebro<sup>Adv</sup> etiam<sup>Adv</sup> dicentem<sup>A</sup> **PräAkt**  
 by which speech having been moved soldiers frequently also speaking  
 interpellabant, **ImpAkt** ut<sup>Kon</sup> magno<sup>AdjAbl</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> dolore<sup>Abl</sup> infidelitatis<sup>G</sup> suspicionem<sup>A</sup>  
 they were interrupting, so that with great with pain of disloyalty suspicion  
 sustinere **PrälfAkt** viderentur, **ImpKnjPas** discedentem<sup>A</sup> **PräAkt** vero<sup>Pt</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> contione<sup>Abl</sup> universi<sup>AdjN</sup>  
 to endure they seemed, departing indeed out of assembly all  
 cohortantur, **PräAkt** magno<sup>AdjAbl</sup> sit<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> animo<sup>Abl</sup> neubi<sup>KonAdv</sup> dubitet<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> proelium<sup>A</sup>  
 they exhort, with great may be spirit lest where he may hesitate battle  
 committere **PrälfAkt** et<sup>Kon</sup> suam<sup>AdjA</sup> fidem<sup>A</sup> virtutemque<sup>AKon</sup> experiri<sup>, PrälfAkt</sup>  
 to join and his own faith courage and to try.  
 § 2 quo<sup>Abl</sup> **Pr** facto<sup>Abl</sup> **PerPas** commutata<sup>N</sup> **PerPas** omnium<sup>G</sup> **Pr** et<sup>Kon</sup> voluntate<sup>Abl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> opinione<sup>Abl</sup>  
 with which having been done having been changed of all both in will and in opinion  
 consensu<sup>Abl</sup> suorum<sup>G</sup> **Pr** constituit<sup>, PräAkt</sup> Curio, **N** cum<sup>Kon</sup> primum<sup>Adv</sup> sit<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> data<sup>N</sup> **PerPas**  
 by agreement of his men decides Curio, when first may be having been given  
 potestas, **N** proelio<sup>Abl</sup> rem<sup>A</sup> committere, **PrälfAkt** posteroque<sup>AdjAblKon</sup> die<sup>Abl</sup> productos<sup>A</sup> **PerPas**  
 power, in battle the matter to join, on the next and day having been led forth  
 eodem<sup>Abl</sup> **Pr** loco, **Abl** quo<sup>Abl</sup> **Pr** superioribus<sup>AdjAblKmp</sup> diebus<sup>Abl</sup> constiterat, **PlqAkt** in<sup>Prp</sup> acie<sup>Abl</sup>  
 in the same place, where in earlier days he had stood, into battleline  
 collocat. **PräAkt**  
 he arranges.

§ 3 ne<sup>Pt</sup> Varus<sup>N</sup> quidem<sup>Pt</sup> Attius<sup>N</sup> dubitat<sup>, PräAkt</sup> copias<sup>A</sup> producere, **PrälfAkt** sive<sup>Kon</sup> sollicitandi<sup>G</sup> Ger  
 not even Varus indeed Attius hesitates forces to lead out, whether of stirring  
 milites<sup>A</sup> sive<sup>Kon</sup> aequo<sup>AdjAbl</sup> loco<sup>Abl</sup> dimicandi<sup>G</sup> **Ger** detur<sup>, PräKnjPas</sup> occasio, **N** ne<sup>Pt</sup> facultatem<sup>A</sup>  
 soldiers or on equal ground of fighting may be given opportunity, lest chance  
 praetermittat. **PräKnjAkt** he let slip.

## Kapitel 34

§ 1 Erat<sup>, ImpAkt</sup> vallis<sup>N</sup> inter<sup>Prp</sup> duas<sup>Adja</sup> acies, **A** ut<sup>Kon</sup> supra<sup>Adv</sup> demonstratum<sup>N</sup> **PerPas** est, **PräAkt** non<sup>Pt</sup>  
 there was a valley between two lines, as above having been shown is, not  
 ita<sup>Adv</sup> magna, **AdjN** at<sup>Kon</sup> difficulti<sup>AdjAbl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> arduo<sup>AdjAbl</sup> ascensu. **Abl** hanc<sup>A</sup> **Pr** uterque<sup>N</sup> **Pr** si<sup>Kon</sup>  
 so great, but with difficult and steep ascent. this each if  
 adversariorum<sup>G</sup> copiae<sup>N</sup> transire<sup>, PrälfAkt</sup> conarentur, **ImpKnjAkt** expectabat, **ImpAkt** quo<sup>Abl</sup> **Pr**  
 of opponents forces to cross were attempting, he was waiting, where  
 aequiore<sup>AdjAbIKmp</sup> loco<sup>Abl</sup> proelium<sup>A</sup> committeret, **ImpKnjAkt**  
 by a more level place battle he might join.

§ 2 simul<sup>Adv</sup> ab<sup>Prp</sup> sinistro<sup>AdjAbl</sup> cornu<sup>Abl</sup> P. **N** Atti<sup>G</sup> equitatus<sup>N</sup> omnis<sup>AdjN</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> una<sup>Adv</sup>  
 at the same time from left wing P. of Attius cavalry all and together  
 levig<sup>AdjG</sup> armaturae<sup>G</sup> interiecti<sup>N</sup> **PerPas** conplures, <sup>AdjN</sup> cum<sup>Kon</sup> se<sup>A</sup> **Pr** in<sup>Prp</sup> vallem<sup>A</sup>  
 of light of armament having been scattered several, when themselves into valley

demitterent, **ImpKnjAkt** cernebantur, **ImpPas**  
 they were descending, were being seen.

§ 3 ad<sup>Prp</sup> eos<sup>A</sup> **Pr** Curio<sup>N</sup> equitatum<sup>A</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> duas<sup>Adja</sup> Marrucinorum<sup>G</sup> cohortis<sup>A</sup> mittit; **PräAkt** quorum<sup>G</sup> **Pr**  
 to them Curio cavalry and two of the Marrucini cohorts sends;  
 primum<sup>AdjA</sup> impetum<sup>A</sup> equites<sup>N</sup> hostium<sup>G</sup> non<sup>Pt</sup> tulerunt, **PerAkt** sed<sup>Kon</sup> admissis<sup>Abl</sup> **PerPas**  
 the first attack horsemen of enemies not bore, but with having been let loose

equis<sup>Abl</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> suos<sup>AdjA</sup> refugerunt; <sup>PerAkt</sup> relictio<sup>N</sup> <sup>PerPas</sup> ab<sup>Prp</sup> his, <sup>Abl</sup> qui<sup>N</sup> una<sup>Adv</sup>  
 horses to their own they fled back; having been left by these, who together  
 procurerant<sup>PlqAkt</sup> levis<sup>AdjG</sup> armaturae,<sup>G</sup> circumveniebantur<sup>ImpPas</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> interficiebantur<sup>ImpPas</sup>  
 had run forward of light of armament, were being surrounded and were being killed  
 ab<sup>Prp</sup> nostris.<sup>Abl</sup> Pr huc<sup>Adv</sup> tota<sup>AdjN</sup> Vari<sup>G</sup> conversa<sup>N</sup> <sup>PerPas</sup> acies<sup>N</sup> suos<sup>AdjA</sup> fugere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup>  
 by ours. hither whole of Varus having been turned line his own to flee and  
 concidi<sup>PräInfPas</sup> videbat.<sup>ImpAkt</sup>  
 to be cut down he was seeing.

§ 4 tum<sup>Adv</sup> Rebilus,<sup>N</sup> legatus<sup>N</sup> Caesaris,<sup>G</sup> quem<sup>A</sup> Pr Curio<sup>V</sup> secum<sup>AblPrp</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> Sicilia<sup>Abl</sup> duxerat,<sup>PlqAkt</sup>  
 then Rebilus, legate of Caesar, whom Curio with him from Sicily had led,  
 quod<sup>Kon</sup> magnum<sup>AdjA</sup> habere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> usum<sup>A</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> re<sup>Abl</sup> militari<sup>AdjAbi</sup> sciebat,<sup>ImpAkt</sup>  
 because great to have use in matter military he knew,  
 perterritum,<sup>A</sup> <sup>PerPas</sup> inquit<sup>PräAkt</sup> hostem<sup>A</sup> vides,<sup>PräAkt</sup> Curio;<sup>V</sup> quid<sup>A</sup> Pr dubitas<sup>PräAkt</sup> uti<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>  
 terrified, he says enemy you see, Curio; what do you hesitate to use  
**temporis<sup>G</sup> opportunitate?**<sup>Abl</sup>  
 of time opportunity?

§ 5 ille<sup>N</sup> Pr unum<sup>AdjA</sup> elocutus<sup>N</sup> <sup>PerAkt</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> memoria<sup>Abl</sup> tenerent<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> milites<sup>N</sup> ea<sup>A</sup>  
 that man one having spoken out, so that in memory they might hold soldiers those things  
 quae<sup>N</sup> Pr pridie<sup>Adv</sup> sibi<sup>D</sup> Pr confirmassent,<sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> sequi<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> se<sup>A</sup> Pr iubet<sup>PräAkt</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup>  
 which the day before to himself they had confirmed, to follow himself he orders and  
 praecurrit<sup>PräAkt</sup> ante<sup>Prp</sup> omnes.<sup>N</sup> adeoque<sup>Adv</sup> erat<sup>ImpAkt</sup> impedita<sup>N</sup> <sup>PerPas</sup> vallis,<sup>N</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup>  
 he runs ahead before all, and so was obstructed the valley, so that in  
 ascensu<sup>Abl</sup> nisi<sup>Kon</sup> sublevati<sup>N</sup> <sup>PerPas</sup> a<sup>Prp</sup> suis<sup>Abl</sup> Pr primi<sup>N</sup> non<sup>Pt</sup> facile<sup>Adv</sup> eniterentur.<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>  
 ascent unless having been lifted by their own the first not easily they might struggle up.  
 sed<sup>Kon</sup> praecoccupatus<sup>N</sup> <sup>PerPas</sup> animus<sup>N</sup> Attianorum<sup>AdjG</sup> militum<sup>G</sup> timore<sup>Abl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> fuga<sup>Abl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup>  
 but preoccupied mind of Attian of soldiers with fear and flight and  
 caede<sup>Abl</sup> suorum<sup>G</sup> Pr nihil<sup>N</sup> de<sup>Prp</sup> resistendo<sup>Abl</sup> Ger cogitabat,<sup>ImpAkt</sup> omnesque<sup>AdjNKon</sup> iam<sup>Adv</sup>  
 slaughter of their own nothing about resisting he was thinking,  
 se<sup>A</sup> Pr ab<sup>Prp</sup> equitatu<sup>Abl</sup> circumveniri<sup>PräInfPas</sup> arbitrabantur.<sup>ImpPas</sup> itaque<sup>Kon</sup> priusquam<sup>Kon</sup>  
 themselves from cavalry to be surrounded they were thinking.  
 telum<sup>N</sup> adigi<sup>PräInfPas</sup> possit<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> aut<sup>Kon</sup> nostri<sup>AdjN</sup> propius<sup>AdvKmp</sup> accederent,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>  
 a missile to be driven may be able or our men nearer might approach,  
 omnis<sup>AdjN</sup> Vari<sup>G</sup> acies<sup>N</sup> terga<sup>N</sup> vertit<sup>PerAkt</sup> seque<sup>AKon</sup> Pr in<sup>Prp</sup> castra<sup>A</sup> recepit.<sup>PerAkt</sup>  
 the whole of Varus battleline backs he turned himself and into camp he withdrew.

## Kapitel 35

§ 1 Qua<sup>Abl</sup> Pr in<sup>Prp</sup> fuga<sup>Abl</sup> Fabius<sup>N</sup> Paelignus<sup>AdjN</sup> quidam<sup>N</sup> <sup>Pr</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> infimis<sup>AdjAbi</sup> ordinibus<sup>Abl</sup> de<sup>Prp</sup>  
 in which in flight Fabius Paelignian a certain out of lowest ranks about  
 exercitu<sup>Abl</sup> Curionis<sup>G</sup> primum<sup>AdjA</sup> agmen<sup>A</sup> fugientium<sup>G</sup> PräAkt consecutus<sup>N</sup> <sup>PerAkt</sup> magna<sup>AdjAbi</sup> voce<sup>Abl</sup>  
 from army of Curio the first column of fleeing having followed with great voice  
 Varum<sup>A</sup> nomine<sup>Abl</sup> appellans<sup>N</sup> <sup>PräAkt</sup> requirebat,<sup>ImpAkt</sup> uti<sup>Kon</sup> unus<sup>AdjN</sup> esse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> eius<sup>G</sup> Pr  
 Varus by name calling he was asking, that one to be from of him  
 militibus<sup>Abl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> monere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> aliquid<sup>A</sup> Pr velle<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> ac<sup>Kon</sup> dicere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>  
 soldiers and something to wish and to say  
 videretur.<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> might seem.

§ 2 ubi<sup>Kon</sup> ille<sup>N</sup> Pr saepius<sup>AdvKmp</sup> appellatus<sup>N</sup> <sup>PerPas</sup> aspexit<sup>PerAkt</sup> ac<sup>Kon</sup> restitit<sup>PerAkt</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> quis<sup>N</sup> Pr  
 when that man rather often having been called he looked at and he stopped and who  
 esset<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> aut<sup>Kon</sup> quid<sup>A</sup> Pr vellet<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> quaesivit,<sup>PerAkt</sup> umerum<sup>A</sup> apertum<sup>A</sup> <sup>PerPas</sup> gladio<sup>Abl</sup>  
 he might be or what he might wish he asked, shoulder open with sword  
 appetit,<sup>PerAkt</sup> paulumque<sup>AdvKon</sup> afuit<sup>PerAkt</sup> quin<sup>Kon</sup> Varum<sup>A</sup> interficeret;<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> quod<sup>Kon</sup> ille<sup>N</sup> Pr  
 he attacked, a little and was away but that Varus he might kill; because that man

**periculum<sup>A</sup>** **sublato<sup>Abl</sup>** **PerPas** **ad<sup>Prp</sup>** **eius<sup>G</sup>** **Pr** **conatum<sup>A</sup>** **scuto<sup>Abl</sup>** **vitavit.** **PerAkt** **Fabius<sup>N</sup>** **a<sup>Prp</sup>**  
danger with having been raised to of him attempt with shield he avoided. Fabius by  
**proximis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **militibus<sup>Abl</sup>** **circumventus<sup>N</sup>** **PerPas** **interficitur.** **PräPas**  
nearest soldiers having been surrounded is killed.  
**§ 3** **hac<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **fugientium<sup>G</sup>** **PräAkt** **multitudine<sup>Abl</sup>** **ac<sup>Kon</sup>** **turba<sup>Abl</sup>** **portae<sup>N</sup>** **castrorum<sup>G</sup>** **occupantur<sup>PräPas</sup>**  
by this of fleeing multitude and crowd gates of the camp are seized  
**atque<sup>Kon</sup>** **iter<sup>N</sup>** **impeditur,** **PräPas** **pluresque<sup>AdjNKon</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **eo<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **loco<sup>Abl</sup>** **sine<sup>Prp</sup>** **vulnera<sup>Abl</sup>** **quam<sup>Kon</sup>**  
and also way is hindered, more and in that place without wound than  
**in<sup>Prp</sup>** **proelio<sup>Abl</sup>** **aut<sup>Kon</sup>** **fuga<sup>Abl</sup>** **intereunt,** **PräAkt** **neque<sup>Kon</sup>** **multum<sup>AdjA</sup>** **afuit<sup>PerAkt</sup>** **quin<sup>Kon</sup>** **etiam<sup>Adv</sup>**  
in battle or flight they perish, and not much was away but that also  
**castris<sup>Abl</sup>** **expellerentur,** **ImpKnjPas** **ac<sup>Kon</sup>** **nonnulli<sup>AdjN</sup>** **protinus<sup>Adv</sup>** **eodem<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **cursu<sup>Abl</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>**  
from the camp they might be driven out, and some immediately with the same course into  
**oppidum<sup>A</sup>** **contenderunt.** **PerAkt**  
town they hurried.

**§ 4** **sed<sup>Kon</sup>** **cum<sup>Kon</sup>** **loci<sup>G</sup>** **natura<sup>N</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **munitio<sup>N</sup>** **castrorum<sup>G</sup>** **aditum<sup>A</sup>** **prohibebat,** **ImpAkt** **tum<sup>Adv</sup>**  
but when of the place nature and fortification of the camp approach was hindering, then  
**quod<sup>Kon</sup>** **ad<sup>Prp</sup>** **proelium<sup>A</sup>** **egressi<sup>N</sup>** **PerAkt** **Curionis<sup>G</sup>** **milites<sup>N</sup>** **iis<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **rebus<sup>Abl</sup>** **indigebant<sup>ImpAkt</sup>**  
because to battle having gone out of Curio soldiers of those things things were in need  
**quae<sup>N</sup>** **Pr** **ad<sup>Prp</sup>** **oppugnationem<sup>A</sup>** **castrorum<sup>G</sup>** **erant,** **ImpAkt** **usui.<sup>D</sup>**  
which for siege of the camp were for use.

**§ 5** **itaque<sup>Kon</sup>** **Curio<sup>N</sup>** **exercitum<sup>A</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **castra<sup>A</sup>** **reducit<sup>PräAkt</sup>** **suis<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **omnibus<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **praeter<sup>Prp</sup>** **Fabium<sup>A</sup>**  
and so Curio army into camp leads back with his with all except Fabius  
**incolumibus,** **AdjAbl** **ex<sup>Prp</sup>** **numero<sup>Abl</sup>** **adversariorum<sup>G</sup>** **circiter<sup>Adv</sup>** **dc<sup>AdjN</sup>** **interfectis<sup>Abl</sup>** **PerPas** **ac<sup>Kon</sup>**  
safe, out of number of opponents about six hundred having been killed and  
**m<sup>AdjN</sup>** **vulneratis;**Abi** PerPas** **qui<sup>N</sup>** **Pr** **omnes<sup>AdjN</sup>** **discessu<sup>Abl</sup>** **Curionis<sup>G</sup>** **multique<sup>AdjNKon</sup>** **praeterea<sup>Adv</sup>**  
thousand having been wounded; who all by departure of Curio many and besides  
**per<sup>Prp</sup>** **simulationem<sup>A</sup>** **vulnerum<sup>G</sup>** **ex<sup>Prp</sup>** **castris<sup>Abl</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **oppidum<sup>A</sup>** **propter<sup>Prp</sup>** **timorem<sup>A</sup>** **sese<sup>A</sup>** **Pr**  
through pretense of wounds from the camp into town because of fear themselves  
**recipiunt.** **PräAkt**  
they withdraw.

**§ 6** **qua<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **re<sup>Abl</sup>** **animadversa<sup>Abl</sup>** **PerPas** **Varus<sup>N</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **terrore<sup>Abl</sup>** **exercitus<sup>G</sup>** **cognito<sup>Abl</sup>** **PerPas**  
with which thing having been noticed Varus and by terror of the army with having been learned  
**bucinatore<sup>Abl</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **castris<sup>Abl</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **paucis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **ad<sup>Prp</sup>** **speciem<sup>A</sup>** **tabernaculis<sup>Abl</sup>**  
with a trumpeter in the camp and with few for appearance tents  
**relictis<sup>Abl</sup>** **PerPas** **de<sup>Prp</sup>** **tertia<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **vigilia<sup>Abl</sup>** **silentio<sup>Abl</sup>** **exercitum<sup>A</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **oppidum<sup>A</sup>** **reducit.** **PräAkt**  
with having been left at the third watch in silence army into town he leads back.

## Kapitel 36

**§ 1** **Postero<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **die<sup>Abl</sup>** **Curio<sup>N</sup>** **obsidere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>** **Uticam<sup>A</sup>** **valloque<sup>AblKon</sup>** **circumunire<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>**  
on the next day Curio to besiege Utica with a rampart and to fortify around  
**instituit.** **PerAkt** **erat<sup>ImpAkt</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **oppido<sup>Abl</sup>** **multitudo<sup>N</sup>** **insolens<sup>N</sup>** **PräAkt** **belli<sup>G</sup>** **diurnitate<sup>Abl</sup>**  
he undertook. there was in the town multitude unaccustomed of war by long duration  
**otii,<sup>G</sup>** **Uticenses<sup>N</sup>** **pro<sup>Prp</sup>** **quibusdam<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **Caesaris<sup>G</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **se<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **beneficiis<sup>Abl</sup>** **illi<sup>D</sup>** **Pr**  
of leisure, the Uticans for certain of Caesar toward themselves benefits to him  
**amicissimi,** **AdjSupN** **conventus<sup>N</sup>** **is<sup>N</sup>** **Pr** **qui<sup>N</sup>** **Pr** **ex<sup>Prp</sup>** **variis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **generibus<sup>Abl</sup>** **constaret,** **ImpKnjAkt**  
most friendly, assembly this who out of various kinds might consist,  
**terror<sup>N</sup>** **ex<sup>Prp</sup>** **superioribus<sup>AdjAblKmp</sup>** **proeliis<sup>Abl</sup>** **magnus.<sup>AdjN</sup>**  
fear from earlier battles great.

**§ 2** **itaque<sup>Kon</sup>** **de<sup>Prp</sup>** **deditio<sup>Abl</sup>** **omnes<sup>AdjN</sup>** **iam<sup>Adv</sup>** **palam<sup>Adv</sup>** **loquebantur<sup>ImpPas</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **cum<sup>Prp</sup>** **P.<sup>N</sup>**  
and so about surrender all already openly were speaking and with Publius.  
**Attio<sup>Abl</sup>** **agebant,** **ImpAkt** **ne<sup>Kon</sup>** **sua<sup>AdjA</sup>** **pertinacia<sup>Abl</sup>** **omnium<sup>AdjG</sup>** **fortunas<sup>A</sup>** **perturbari<sup>PräInfPas</sup>**  
Attius they were urging, lest by his obstinacy of all fortunes to be disturbed

**vellet.** *ImpKnjAkt*  
he might wish.

§ 3    **haec<sup>N</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **cum<sup>Kon</sup>** **agerentur,**<sub>ImpKnjPas</sub> **nuntii<sup>N</sup>** **praemissi<sup>N</sup>**<sub>PerPas</sub> **ab<sup>Prp</sup>** **rege<sup>Abl</sup>** **Iuba<sup>N</sup>**  
these things when were being done, messengers having been sent ahead by king Juba  
**venerunt,**<sub>PerAkt</sub> **qui<sup>N</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **illum<sup>A</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **adesse**<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> **cum<sup>Prp</sup>** **magnis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **copiis<sup>Abl</sup>** **dicerent**<sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub>  
came, who him to be present with great troops they were saying  
**et<sup>Kon</sup>** **de<sup>Prp</sup>** **custodia<sup>Abl</sup>** **ac<sup>Kon</sup>** **defensione<sup>Abl</sup>** **urbis<sup>G</sup>** **hortarentur.**<sub>ImpKnjPas</sub> **quae<sup>N</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **res<sup>N</sup>**  
and about guard and defense of the city they were urging. which thing  
**eorum<sup>G</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **perterritos<sup>A</sup>**<sub>PerPas</sub> **animos<sup>A</sup>** **confirmavit.**<sub>PerAkt</sub> minds strengthened.

## Kapitel 37

§ 1    **Nuntiabantur**<sub>ImpPas</sub> **haec<sup>N</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **eadem<sup>AdjN</sup>** **Curioni,<sup>D</sup>** **sed<sup>Kon</sup>** **aliquamdiu<sup>Adv</sup>** **fides<sup>N</sup>** **fieri**<sub>PräInfPas</sub> **non<sup>Pt</sup>**  
were being announced these same to Curio, but for some time belief to happen not  
**poterat;**<sub>ImpAkt</sub> **tantam<sup>AdjA</sup>** **habebat**<sub>ImpAkt</sub> **suarum<sup>G</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **rerum<sup>G</sup>** **fiduciam.<sup>A</sup>**  
was able; so great he had of his own of affairs confidence.  
§ 2    **iamque<sup>AdvKon</sup>** **Caesaris<sup>G</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **Hispania<sup>Abl</sup>** **res<sup>N</sup>** **secundae<sup>AdjN</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **Africam<sup>A</sup>** **nuntiis<sup>Abl</sup>** **ac<sup>Kon</sup>**  
and already of Caesar in Spain affairs favorable into Africa by messages and  
**litteris<sup>Abl</sup>** **perferebantur.**<sub>ImpPas</sub> **quibus<sup>Abl</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **omnibus<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **rebus<sup>Abl</sup>** **sublatus<sup>N</sup>**<sub>PerPas</sub> **nihil<sup>N</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub>  
by letters were conveyed. by which all things having been lifted nothing  
**contra<sup>Prp</sup>** **se<sup>A</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **regem<sup>A</sup>** **nisurum<sup>A</sup>**<sub>Fu1Akt</sub> **existimabat.**<sub>ImpAkt</sub>  
against himself king about to attempt he was thinking.  
§ 3    **sed<sup>Kon</sup>** **ubi<sup>Kon</sup>** **certis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **auctoribus<sup>Abl</sup>** **comperit**<sub>PerAkt</sub> **minus<sup>Adv</sup>** **v<sup>AdjN</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **xx<sup>AdjN</sup>** **milibus<sup>Abl</sup>**  
but when by sure sources he learned less five and twenty thousands  
**longe<sup>Adv</sup>** **ab<sup>Prp</sup>** **Utica<sup>Abl</sup>** **eius<sup>G</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **copias<sup>A</sup>** **abesse,**<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> **relictis<sup>Abl</sup>**<sub>PerPas</sub> **munitionibus<sup>Abl</sup>**  
far from Utica of him forces to be away, with having been left fortifications  
**sese<sup>A</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **Castram<sup>A</sup>** **Cornelia<sup>AdjA</sup>** **recepit.**<sub>PerAkt</sub>  
himself into Camp Cornelius he withdrew.  
§ 4    **huc<sup>Adv</sup>** **frumentum<sup>A</sup>** **comportare,**<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> **castra<sup>A</sup>** **munire,**<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> **materiam<sup>A</sup>** **conferre**<sub>PräInfAkt</sub>  
hither grain to bring together, camp to fortify, timber to carry together  
**coepit,**<sub>PerAkt</sub> **statimque<sup>AdvKon</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **Siciliam<sup>A</sup>** **misit,**<sub>PerAkt</sub> **uti<sup>Kon</sup>** **duae<sup>AdjN</sup>** **legiones<sup>N</sup>**  
he began, immediately and into Sicily he sent, that two legions  
**reliquusque<sup>AdjNKon</sup>** **equitatus<sup>N</sup>** **ad<sup>Prp</sup>** **se<sup>A</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **mitteretur.**<sub>ImpKnjPas</sub>  
the rest and cavalry to himself might be sent.  
§ 5    **castra<sup>N</sup>** **erant**<sub>ImpAkt</sub> **ad<sup>Prp</sup>** **bellum<sup>A</sup>** **ducendum<sup>A</sup>**<sub>GdvFu1Pas</sub> **aptissima<sup>AdjSupN</sup>** **natura<sup>Abl</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>**  
camp were for war needing to be led most suitable by nature and  
**loci<sup>G</sup>** **munitione<sup>Abl</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **maris<sup>G</sup>** **propinquitate<sup>Abl</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **aquaes<sup>G</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **salis<sup>G</sup>** **copia,<sup>N</sup>**  
of the place by fortification and of the sea by nearness and of water and of salt supply,  
**cuius<sup>G</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **magna<sup>AdjN</sup>** **vis<sup>N</sup>** **iam<sup>Adv</sup>** **ex<sup>Prp</sup>** **proximis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **erat**<sub>ImpAkt</sub> **salinis<sup>Abl</sup>** **eo<sup>Adv</sup>** **congesta.<sup>N</sup>**<sub>PerPas</sub>  
of which great force already from nearest was salt works there having been piled.  
§ 6    **non<sup>Pt</sup>** **materia<sup>N</sup>** **multitudine<sup>Abl</sup>** **arborum,<sup>G</sup>** **non<sup>Pt</sup>** **frumentum,<sup>N</sup>** **cuius<sup>G</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **erant**<sub>ImpAkt</sub> **plenissimi<sup>AdjSupN</sup>**  
not timber by multitude of trees, not grain, of which were very full  
**agri,<sup>N</sup>** **deficere**<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> **poterat.**<sub>ImpAkt</sub> **itaque<sup>Kon</sup>** **omnium<sup>AdjG</sup>** **suorum<sup>G</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **consensu<sup>Abl</sup>** **Curio<sup>N</sup>**  
fields, to be lacking was able. and so of all of his own by agreement Curio  
**reliquas<sup>AdjA</sup>** **copias<sup>A</sup>** **expectare**<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **bellum<sup>A</sup>** **ducere**<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> **parabat.**<sub>ImpAkt</sub>  
remaining forces to await and war to protract he was preparing.

## Kapitel 38

§ 1    **His<sup>Abl</sup>**<sub>Pr</sub> **constitutis<sup>Abl</sup>**<sub>PerPas</sub> **rebus<sup>Abl</sup>** **probatisque<sup>AbIKon</sup>**<sub>PerPas</sub> **consiliis<sup>Abl</sup>** **ex<sup>Prp</sup>** **perfugis<sup>Abl</sup>**  
with these having been set up things having been approved and plans from deserters  
**quibusdam<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **oppidanis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **audit<sup>PräAkt</sup>** **Iubam<sup>A</sup>** **revocatum<sup>A</sup>**<sub>PerPas</sub> **finitimo<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **bello<sup>Abl</sup>**  
certain townsmen he hears Juba having been called back by neighboring war

et<sup>Kon</sup> controversiis<sup>Abl</sup> Leptitanorum<sup>G</sup> restitisse<sup>PerInfAkt</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> regno<sup>Abl</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> Saburram,<sup>A</sup> eius<sup>G</sup>  
 and by disputes of the Leptitani to have stayed in the kingdom and Saburra, of him  
 praefectum,<sup>A</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> mediocribus<sup>AdjAbl</sup> copiis<sup>Abl</sup> missum<sup>A</sup>  
 prefect, with moderate forces having been sent Uticae<sup>D</sup> adpropinquare.<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>  
 to approach.  
 § 2 his<sup>Abl</sup> auctoribus<sup>Abl</sup> temere<sup>Adv</sup> credens<sup>N</sup> PrÄkt consilium<sup>A</sup> commutat<sup>PrÄkt</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> proelio<sup>Abl</sup>  
 with these informers rashly trusting plan he changes and with a battle  
 rem<sup>A</sup> committere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> constituit.<sup>PräAkt</sup> multum<sup>Adv</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> hanc<sup>A</sup> Pr rem<sup>A</sup>  
 the matter to commit he decides. much to this thing  
 probandam<sup>A</sup> GdvFu1Pas adiuvat<sup>PräAkt</sup> adulescentia,<sup>N</sup> magnitudo<sup>N</sup> animi,<sup>G</sup> superioris<sup>AdjG</sup> temporis<sup>G</sup>  
 needing to be approved helps youth, greatness of spirit, of the earlier of time  
 proventus,<sup>N</sup> fiducia<sup>N</sup> rei<sup>G</sup> bene<sup>Adv</sup> gerendae.<sup>G</sup> GdvFu1Pas  
 outcome, confidence of the thing well needing to be managed.  
 § 3 his<sup>Abl</sup> rebus<sup>Abl</sup> impulsus<sup>N</sup> PerPas equitatum<sup>A</sup> omnem<sup>AdjA</sup> prima<sup>AdjAbl</sup> nocte<sup>Abl</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> castra<sup>A</sup>  
 by these things having been impelled cavalry all in the first night to the camp  
 hostium<sup>G</sup> mittit<sup>PräAkt</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> flumen<sup>A</sup> Bagradam.<sup>A</sup> quibus<sup>D</sup> praeerat<sup>ImpAkt</sup> Saburra,<sup>N</sup> de<sup>Prp</sup>  
 of the enemies he sends to river Bagrada. to whom was in command Saburra, about  
 quo<sup>Abl</sup> Pr ante<sup>Adv</sup> erat<sup>ImpAkt</sup> auditum,<sup>N</sup> PerPas sed<sup>Kon</sup> rex<sup>N</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> omnibus<sup>AdjAbl</sup> copiis<sup>Abl</sup>  
 whom before had been heard, but the king with all forces  
 insequebatur<sup>ImpAkt</sup> et<sup>Kon</sup> vi<sup>Abl</sup> milium<sup>G</sup> passuum<sup>G</sup> intervallo<sup>Abl</sup> ab<sup>Prp</sup> Saburra<sup>Abl</sup>  
 was following and by force of thousands of paces by an interval from Saburra  
 conserderat.<sup>PlqAkt</sup> he had sat down.

§ 4 equites<sup>N</sup> missi<sup>N</sup> PerPas nocte<sup>Abl</sup> iter<sup>A</sup> conficiunt<sup>PräAkt</sup> imprudentisque<sup>AdjGKon</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup>  
 horsemen having been sent by night march they complete of unaware and and  
 inopinantis<sup>AdjG</sup> hostis<sup>G</sup> adgrediuntur.<sup>PräPas</sup> Numidae<sup>N</sup> enim<sup>Pt</sup> quadam<sup>AdjAbl</sup> barbara<sup>AdjAbl</sup>  
 unexpecting of the enemy they attack. the Numidians indeed by a certain barbarian  
 consuetudine<sup>Abl</sup> nullis<sup>AdjAbl</sup> ordinibus<sup>Abl</sup> passim<sup>Adv</sup> conserderant.<sup>PlqAkt</sup>  
 custom with no ranks here and there had sat down.  
 § 5 hos<sup>A</sup> Pr oppressos<sup>A</sup> PerPas somno<sup>Abl</sup> dispersos<sup>A</sup> PerPas adorti<sup>N</sup> PerAkt magnum<sup>AdjA</sup> eorum<sup>G</sup>  
 these overpowered by sleep scattered having attacked great of them  
 numerum<sup>A</sup> interficiunt;<sup>PräAkt</sup> multi<sup>AdjN</sup> perterriti<sup>N</sup> PerPas profugiunt.<sup>PräAkt</sup> quo<sup>Abl</sup> Pr facta<sup>Abl</sup>  
 number they kill; many terrified they flee. by which PerPas having been done  
 ad<sup>Prp</sup> Curionem<sup>A</sup> equites<sup>N</sup> revertuntur<sup>PräPas</sup> captivosque<sup>AKon</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> eum<sup>A</sup> Pr reducunt.<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
 to Curio horsemen they return captives and to him they lead back.

## Kapitel 39

§ 1 Curio<sup>N</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> omnibus<sup>AdjAbl</sup> copiis<sup>Abl</sup> quarta<sup>AdjAbl</sup> vigilia<sup>Abl</sup> exierat<sup>PlqAkt</sup> cohortibus<sup>Abl</sup> v<sup>Adj</sup>  
 Curio with all forces at the fourth watch had gone out with cohorts five  
 castris<sup>Abl</sup> praesidio<sup>D</sup> relictis.<sup>Abl</sup> PerPas progressus<sup>N</sup> PerAkt milia<sup>A</sup> passuum<sup>G</sup> vi<sup>Adj</sup> equites<sup>A</sup>  
 from the camp as a garrison having been left. having advanced miles of paces six horsemen  
 convenit,<sup>PräAkt</sup> rem<sup>A</sup> gestam<sup>A</sup> PerPas cognovit;<sup>PerAkt</sup> ex<sup>Prp</sup> captivis<sup>Abl</sup> quaerit,<sup>PräAkt</sup> quis<sup>N</sup> Pr  
 he meets, thing having been done he learned; from captives he asks, who  
 castris<sup>D</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> Bagradam<sup>A</sup> praesit;<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> respondent<sup>PräAkt</sup> Saburram.<sup>A</sup>  
 to the camp at Bagrada may be in command; they reply Saburra.  
 § 2 reliqua<sup>AdjA</sup> studio<sup>Abl</sup> itineris<sup>G</sup> conficiendi<sup>G</sup> GdvFu1Pas querere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> praetermittit<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
 the rest by zeal of the march needing to be completed to seek he omits  
 proximate<sup>AdjKon</sup> respiciens<sup>N</sup> PräAkt signa,<sup>A</sup> videtisne,<sup>Pt</sup> PräAkt inquit<sup>PräAkt</sup> milites,<sup>A</sup> captivorum<sup>G</sup>  
 nearest and looking back standards, do you see, he says soldiers, of captives  
 orationem<sup>A</sup> cum<sup>Prp</sup> perfugis<sup>Abl</sup> convenire?<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> abesse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> regem,<sup>A</sup> exiguis<sup>AdjA</sup>  
 speech with deserters to agree? to be away the king, small  
 esse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> copias<sup>A</sup> missas,<sup>A</sup> PerPas quae<sup>N</sup> Pr paucis<sup>AdjAbl</sup> equitibus<sup>Abl</sup> pares<sup>AdjN</sup> esse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>  
 to be forces having been sent, who with few horsemen equal to be

	non <sup>Pt</sup> potuerint? <sub>PerKnjAkt</sub> not may have been able ??
§ 3	proinde <sup>Adv</sup> ad <sup>Prp</sup> praedam, <sup>A</sup> ad <sup>Prp</sup> gloria <sup>m</sup> <sup>A</sup> properate, <sub>PrälmvAkt</sub> ut <sup>Kon</sup> iam <sup>Adv</sup> de <sup>Prp</sup> praemiss <sup>Abl</sup> therefore to booty, to glory hurry, that already about rewards vestris <sup>AdjAbl</sup> et <sup>Kon</sup> de <sup>Prp</sup> referenda <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>GdvFu1Pas</sub> gratia <sup>Abl</sup> cogitare <sub>PrälnfAkt</sub> incipiamus <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> of yours and about needing to be returned favor to think we may begin.
§ 4	erant <sub>ImpAkt</sub> per <sup>Prp</sup> se <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> magna <sup>AdjN</sup> quae <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> gesserant <sub>PlqAkt</sub> equites, <sup>N</sup> praesertim <sup>Adv</sup> cum <sup>Kon</sup> there were by themselves great which had done horsemen, especially when eorum <sup>G</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> exiguus <sup>AdjN</sup> numerus <sup>N</sup> cum <sup>Prp</sup> tanta <sup>AdjAbl</sup> multitudine <sup>Abl</sup> Numidarum <sup>G</sup> of them small number with so great multitude of the Numidians conferretur. <sub>ImpKnjPas</sub> haec <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> tamen <sup>Pt</sup> ab <sup>Prp</sup> ipsis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> inflatus <sup>AdvKmp</sup> commemorabantur, <sub>ImpPas</sub> might be compared. these however by themselves more puffingly were recounted, ut <sup>Kon</sup> de <sup>Prp</sup> suis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> homines <sup>N</sup> laudibus <sup>Abl</sup> libenter <sup>Adv</sup> praedicant. <sub>PräAkt</sub> so that about their men praises gladly they proclaim. multa <sup>AdjN</sup> praeterea <sup>Adv</sup> spolia <sup>N</sup> praeferebantur, <sub>ImpPas</sub> capti <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> homines <sup>N</sup> equitesque <sup>NKon</sup> many besides spoils were borne before, captured men horsemen and producebantur, <sub>ImpPas</sub> ut <sup>Kon</sup> quidquid <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> intercederet <sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub> temporis, <sup>G</sup> hoc <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> omne <sup>AdjN</sup> were led forward, so that whatever might intervene of time, this all victoriam <sup>A</sup> morari <sub>PrälnfAkt</sub> videretur. <sub>ImpKnjPas</sub> ita <sup>Adv</sup> spei <sup>G</sup> Curionis <sup>G</sup> militum <sup>G</sup> studia <sup>N</sup> non <sup>Pt</sup> victory to delay might seem. thus of hope of Curios of the soldiers desires not dearent. <sub>ImpAkt</sub> were lacking.
§ 6	equites <sup>A</sup> sequi <sub>PrälnfAkt</sub> iubet <sub>PräAkt</sub> sese <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> iterque <sup>AKon</sup> accelerat, <sub>PräAkt</sub> ut <sup>Kon</sup> quam <sup>Adv</sup> horsemen to follow he orders himself march and he hastens, that as maxime <sup>AdvSup</sup> ex <sup>Prp</sup> fuga <sup>A</sup> perterritos <sup>A</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> adoriri <sub>PrälnfAkt</sub> posset. <sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub> at <sup>Kon</sup> illi <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> very much from flight terrified to attack he could. but those itinere <sup>Abl</sup> totius <sup>AdjG</sup> noctis <sup>G</sup> confecti <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> subsequi <sub>PrälnfAkt</sub> non <sup>Pt</sup> poterant <sub>ImpAkt</sub> atque <sup>Kon</sup> by a march of all of night having been worn out to follow not they were able and alii <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> alio <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> loco <sup>Abl</sup> resistebant. <sub>ImpAkt</sub> ne <sup>Pt</sup> haec <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> quidem <sup>Pt</sup> res <sup>N</sup> Curionem <sup>A</sup> ad <sup>Prp</sup> spem <sup>A</sup> others in another place were resisting. not these even the thing Curio toward hope morabatur. <sub>ImpAkt</sub> was delaying.

## Kapitel 40

§ 1	Iuba <sup>N</sup> certior <sup>AdjNKmp</sup> factus <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> a <sup>Prp</sup> Saburra <sup>Abl</sup> de <sup>Prp</sup> nocturno <sup>AdjAbl</sup> proelio <sup>Abl</sup> ii <sup>Adj</sup> Juba more sure having been made by Saburra about nocturnal battle two milia <sup>A</sup> Hispanorum <sup>G</sup> et <sup>Kon</sup> Gallorum <sup>G</sup> equitum, <sup>G</sup> quos <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> suae <sup>AdjG</sup> custodiae <sup>G</sup> causa <sup>Abl</sup> thousands of Spaniards and of Gauls of horsemen, whom of his guard for the sake circum <sup>Prp</sup> se <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> habere <sub>PrälnfAkt</sub> consuerat, <sub>PlqAkt</sub> et <sup>Kon</sup> peditum <sup>G</sup> eam <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> partem, <sup>A</sup> around himself to have he had been accustomed, and of foot soldiers that part, cui <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> maxime <sup>AdvSup</sup> confidebat, <sub>ImpAkt</sub> Saburrae <sup>D</sup> summittit; <sub>PräAkt</sub> ipse <sup>N</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> cum <sup>Prp</sup> reliquis <sup>AdjAbl</sup> to which most he was trusting, to Saburra he sends up; he with remaining copiis <sup>Abl</sup> elephantisque <sup>AblKon</sup> Ix <sup>Adj</sup> lentius <sup>AdvKmp</sup> subsequitur. <sub>PräPas</sub> forces and elephants sixty more slowly follows.
§ 2	suspicatus <sup>N</sup> <sub>PerAkt</sub> praemissis <sup>Abl</sup> <sub>PerPas</sub> equitibus <sup>Abl</sup> ipsum <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> adfore <sub>Fu1lnfAkt</sub> having suspected with having been sent ahead himself to be about to be present Curionem <sup>A</sup> Saburra <sup>N</sup> copias <sup>A</sup> equitum <sup>G</sup> peditumque <sup>GKon</sup> instruit <sub>PräAkt</sub> atque <sup>Kon</sup> his <sup>D</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> Curio Saburra forces of horsemen and of foot soldiers draws up and to these imperat, <sub>PräAkt</sub> ut <sup>Kon</sup> simulatione <sup>Abl</sup> timoris <sup>G</sup> paulatim <sup>Adv</sup> cedant <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> ac <sup>Kon</sup> pedem <sup>A</sup> he orders, that by a pretense of fear gradually they may yield and step referant; <sub>PräKnjAkt</sub> sese, <sup>A</sup> <sub>Pr</sub> cum <sup>Kon</sup> opus <sup>N</sup> esset, <sub>ImpKnjAkt</sub> signum <sup>A</sup> proelii <sup>G</sup> daturum <sup>A</sup> <sub>Fu1Akt</sub> et <sup>Kon</sup> they may draw back; himself, when need might be, a signal of battle about to give and

## Kapitel 41

§ 7	hostium <sup>G</sup> of the enemies	copiae <sup>N</sup> forces	submissis <sup>Abl</sup> with having been sent up	ab <sup>Prp</sup> by	rege <sup>Abl</sup> the king	auxiliis <sup>Abl</sup> reinforcements	crebro <sup>Adv</sup> frequently
	auebantur; <sup>ImpPas</sup> were being increased;	nostros <sup>A</sup> our men	Pr vires <sup>N</sup> strength	lassitudine <sup>Abl</sup> from fatigue	deficiebant, <sup>ImpAkt</sup> were failing,	simul <sup>Adv</sup> at the same time	ii <sup>N</sup> those
	vulnera <sup>A</sup> wounds	aceperant, <sup>PlqAkt</sup> had received,	neque <sup>Kon</sup> nor	acie <sup>Abl</sup> from the battleline	neque <sup>Kon</sup> nor	in <sup>Prp</sup> into	qui <sup>N</sup> who
	tutum <sup>AdjA</sup> safe	referri <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to be brought back	poterant, <sup>ImpAkt</sup> were able,	quod <sup>Kon</sup> because	tota <sup>AdjN</sup> whole	acies <sup>N</sup> battleline	locum <sup>A</sup> a place
	circumdata <sup>N</sup> having been surrounded	tenebatur. <sup>ImpPas</sup> was held.				equitatu <sup>Abl</sup> by the cavalry	hostium <sup>G</sup> of the enemies
§ 8	hi <sup>N</sup> these	Pr about	sua <sup>AdjAbi</sup> their own	salute <sup>Abl</sup> safety	desperantes, <sup>N</sup> despairing,	ut <sup>Kon</sup> as	extremo <sup>AdjAbi</sup> at the last
	homines <sup>N</sup> men	facere <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> to do	consuerunt, <sup>PerAkt</sup> have been accustomed,	aut <sup>Kon</sup> or	suam <sup>AdjA</sup> their own	mortem <sup>A</sup> death	vitae <sup>G</sup> of life
	aut <sup>Kon</sup> or	parentes <sup>A</sup> parents	suos <sup>AdjA</sup> their own	commendabant, <sup>ImpAkt</sup> were commanding,	si quis <sup>A</sup> if any	eo <sup>Abl</sup> out of	tempore <sup>Abl</sup> time
	servare <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> to save	potuisset. <sup>PlqKnjAkt</sup> might have been able.	plena <sup>AdjN</sup> full	erant <sup>ImpAkt</sup> were	omnia <sup>AdjN</sup> all things	timoris <sup>G</sup> of fear	miserabuntur <sup>ImpPas</sup> were lamenting
						et <sup>Kon</sup> and	periculo <sup>Abl</sup> danger
							fortuna <sup>N</sup> fortune
							luctus. <sup>G</sup> of grief.

## Kapitel 42

§ 1	Curio <sup>N</sup> Curio	ubi <sup>Kon</sup> when	perterritis <sup>Abl</sup> with having been terrified	omnibus <sup>Abl</sup> all	neque <sup>Kon</sup> neither	cohortationes <sup>A</sup> exhortations	suas <sup>AdjA</sup> his own	neque <sup>Kon</sup> nor
	preces <sup>A</sup> entreaties	audiri <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to be heard	intellegit, <sup>PräAkt</sup> understands,	unam <sup>AdjA</sup> one	ut <sup>Kon</sup> that	in <sup>Prp</sup> in	miseris <sup>AdjAbi</sup> wretched	rebus <sup>Abl</sup> circumstances
	reliquam <sup>AdjA</sup> remaining	salutis <sup>G</sup> of safety	esse <sup>PräInfAkt</sup> to be	arbitratus <sup>N</sup> having judged	proximos <sup>AdjA</sup> nearest	colles <sup>A</sup> hills	spem <sup>A</sup> hope	
	universos <sup>AdjA</sup> all together	atque <sup>Kon</sup> and also	eo <sup>Adv</sup> thither	inferri <sup>PräInfPas</sup> to be carried in	iubet. <sup>PräAkt</sup> he orders.	hos <sup>A</sup> these	timoris <sup>G</sup> of fear	et <sup>Kon</sup> and
	praeoccupat <sup>PräAkt</sup> pre seizes	missus <sup>N</sup> having been sent	a <sup>Prp</sup> by	Saburra <sup>Abl</sup> Saburra	equitatus. <sup>N</sup> cavalry.	quoque <sup>Pt</sup>		luctus. <sup>G</sup> of grief.
§ 2	tum <sup>Adv</sup> then	vero <sup>Pt</sup> indeed	ad <sup>Prp</sup> to	summam <sup>AdjA</sup> the utmost	desperationem <sup>A</sup> despair	nostri <sup>N</sup> our men	perveniunt <sup>PräAkt</sup> arrive	et <sup>Kon</sup> and
	fugientes <sup>N</sup> fleeing	PräAkt	ab <sup>Prp</sup> by	equitatu <sup>Abl</sup> the cavalry	interficiuntur, <sup>PräPas</sup> are killed,	partim <sup>Adv</sup> partly	integri <sup>AdjN</sup> unharmed	partim <sup>Adv</sup> fall down.
§ 3	hortatur <sup>PräPas</sup> urges	Curionem <sup>A</sup> Curio	Cn. <sup>N</sup> Gnaeus.	Domitius <sup>N</sup> prefect	cum <sup>Prp</sup> of	paucis <sup>AdjAbi</sup> a few	equitibus <sup>Abl</sup> horsemen	
	circumsistens, <sup>N</sup> standing around,	PräAkt	ut <sup>Kon</sup> that	fuga <sup>Abl</sup> by flight	salutem <sup>A</sup> safety	petat <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> he may seek	atque <sup>Kon</sup> and also	castra <sup>A</sup> the camp
	contendat, <sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> he may hurry,	et <sup>Kon</sup> and	se <sup>A</sup> himself	ab <sup>Prp</sup> from	eo <sup>Abl</sup> him	non <sup>Pt</sup> not	discessurum <sup>A</sup> about to depart	pollicetur. <sup>PräPas</sup> he promises.
§ 4	at <sup>Kon</sup> but	Curio <sup>N</sup> Curio	numquam <sup>Adv</sup> never	se <sup>A</sup> himself	amisso <sup>Abl</sup> with having been lost	exercitu, <sup>Abl</sup> the army,	quem <sup>A</sup> which	Caesare <sup>Abl</sup> by Caesar
	commissum <sup>A</sup> having been entrusted	PerPas	acceperit, <sup>PerKnjAkt</sup> he may have received,	in <sup>Prp</sup> into	eius <sup>G</sup> of him	conspectum <sup>A</sup> sight	reversurum <sup>A</sup> about to return	fidei <sup>D</sup>
	confirmat <sup>PräAkt</sup> affirms	atque <sup>Kon</sup> and also	ita <sup>Adv</sup> thus	proelians <sup>N</sup> fighting	interficitur. <sup>PräPas</sup> is killed.			
§ 5	equites <sup>N</sup> horsemen	ex <sup>Prp</sup> from	proelio <sup>Abl</sup> the battle	perpauci <sup>AdjN</sup> very few	se <sup>A</sup> themselves	recipiunt; <sup>PräAkt</sup> withdraw;	sed <sup>Kon</sup> but	ii <sup>N</sup> those
	novissimum <sup>AdjA</sup> rearmost	agmen <sup>A</sup> column	equorum <sup>G</sup> of horses	reficiendorum <sup>G</sup> of being repaired				quos <sup>A</sup> whom
	demonstratum <sup>N</sup> having been shown	PerPas	est, <sup>PräAkt</sup> is,	fuga <sup>Abl</sup> by flight	totius <sup>AdjG</sup> of the whole	exercitus <sup>G</sup> army	procul <sup>Adv</sup> from afar	ad <sup>Prp</sup> to
								substitisse <sup>PerInfAkt</sup> to have stopped
								animadversa <sup>Abl</sup> PerPas
								with having been noticed

sese<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> incolumes<sup>AdjA</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> castra<sup>A</sup> conferunt.<sup>PräAkt</sup> milites<sup>N</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> unum<sup>AdjA</sup> omnes<sup>AdjN</sup>  
 themselves unharmed into the camp betake themselves. soldiers to a single all  
 interficiuntur.<sup>PräPas</sup> are killed.

## Kapitel 43

§ 1 His<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> rebus<sup>Abl</sup> cognitis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> Marcius<sup>N</sup> Rufus<sup>N</sup> quaestor<sup>N</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> castris<sup>Abl</sup> relictus<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub>  
 with these things having been learned Marcius Rufus quaestor in the camp having been left  
 a<sup>Prp</sup> Curione<sup>Abl</sup> cohortatur<sup>PräPas</sup> suos,<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub> ne<sup>Kon</sup> animo<sup>Abl</sup> deficient.<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup> illi<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> orant<sup>PräAkt</sup>  
 by Curio exhorts his men, lest in spirit they may fail. they pray  
 atque<sup>Kon</sup> obsecrant,<sup>PräAkt</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> in<sup>Prp</sup> Siciliam<sup>A</sup> navibus<sup>Abl</sup> reportentur.<sup>PräKnjPas</sup> pollicetur<sup>PräPas</sup>  
 and also beseech, that into Sicily by ships they may be brought back. he promises  
 magistrisque<sup>DKon</sup> imperat<sup>PräAkt</sup> navium,<sup>G</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> primo<sup>AdjAbi</sup> vespera<sup>Abl</sup> omnes<sup>AdjA</sup> scaphas<sup>A</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup>  
 and to the captains he orders of ships, that at first evening all skiffs to  
 litus<sup>A</sup> adpulsas<sup>A</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> habeant.<sup>PräKnjAkt</sup>  
 the shore having been driven to they may have.

§ 2 sed<sup>Kon</sup> tantus<sup>AdjN</sup> fuit<sub>PerAkt</sub> omnium<sup>G</sup><sub>Pr</sub> terror,<sup>N</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> alii<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> adesse<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> copias<sup>A</sup> lubae<sup>G</sup>  
 but so great was of all terror, that some to be present forces of Juba  
 dicentes,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> alii<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> cum<sup>Prp</sup> legionibus<sup>Abl</sup> instare<sub>PräInfAkt</sub> Varum<sup>A</sup> iamque<sup>AdvKon</sup> se<sup>A</sup><sub>Pr</sub>  
 were saying, others with legions to press hard Varus and now themselves  
 pulverem<sup>A</sup> venientium<sup>G</sup><sub>PräAkt</sub> cernere,<sup>PräInfAkt</sup> quarum<sup>G</sup><sub>Pr</sub> rerum<sup>G</sup> nihil<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> omnino<sup>Adv</sup>  
 dust of those coming to perceive, of which things nothing at all  
 acciderat,<sup>PlqAkt</sup> alii<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> classem<sup>A</sup> hostium<sup>G</sup> celeriter<sup>Adv</sup> advolaturam<sup>A</sup><sub>FulAkt</sub>  
 had happened, others fleet of the enemies quickly about to fly toward  
 suspicarentur.<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> itaque<sup>Kon</sup> perterritis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> omnibus<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> sibi<sup>D</sup><sub>Pr</sub> quisque<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub>  
 they were suspecting. and so with having been terrified all for themselves each  
 consulebat.<sup>ImpAkt</sup>  
 was looking out.

§ 3 qui<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> in<sup>Prp</sup> classe<sup>Abl</sup> erant,<sup>ImpAkt</sup> proficiisci<sub>PräInfPas</sub> properabant.<sup>ImpAkt</sup> horum<sup>G</sup><sub>Pr</sub> fuga<sup>N</sup> navium<sup>G</sup>  
 who in the fleet were, to set out were hastening. of these flight of ships  
 oneriarum<sup>AdjG</sup> magistros<sup>A</sup> incitabat;<sup>ImpAkt</sup> pauci<sup>AdjN</sup> lenunculi<sup>N</sup> ad<sup>Prp</sup> officium<sup>A</sup> imperiumque<sup>AKon</sup>  
 of transport captains was urging on; few little boats to duty and command  
 conveniebant.<sup>ImpAkt</sup>  
 were assembling.

§ 4 sed<sup>Kon</sup> tanta<sup>AdjN</sup> erat<sup>ImpAkt</sup> completis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> litoribus<sup>Abl</sup> contentio,<sup>N</sup> qui<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub> potissimum<sup>Adv</sup>  
 but so great was with having been filled shores struggle, who especially  
 ex<sup>Prp</sup> magno<sup>AdjAbi</sup> numero<sup>Abl</sup> concenderent,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> multitudine<sup>Abl</sup> atque<sup>Kon</sup> onere<sup>Abl</sup>  
 from great number they might embark, that by the multitude and also by the weight  
 nonnulli<sup>AdjN</sup> deprimarentur,<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup> reliqui<sup>AdjN</sup> hoc<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> timore<sup>Abl</sup> propius<sup>AdvKmp</sup> adire<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>  
 some might be sunk, the rest by this by fear more near to approach  
 tardarentur.<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>  
 might be delayed.

## Kapitel 44

§ 1 Quibus<sup>Abl</sup><sub>Pr</sub> rebus<sup>Abl</sup> accidit,<sup>PräAkt</sup> ut<sup>Kon</sup> pauci<sup>AdjN</sup> milites<sup>N</sup> patresque<sup>NKon</sup> familiae,<sup>G</sup> qui<sup>N</sup><sub>Pr</sub>  
 by which things it happens, that few soldiers and heads of household, who  
 aut<sup>Kon</sup> gratia<sup>Abl</sup> aut<sup>Kon</sup> misericordia<sup>Abl</sup> valerent<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> aut<sup>Kon</sup> naves<sup>N</sup> adnare<sub>PräInfAkt</sub>  
 or by favor or by pity might prevail or ships to sail to  
 possent,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup> recepti<sup>N</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> in<sup>Prp</sup> Siciliam<sup>A</sup> incolumes<sup>AdjN</sup> pervenirent.<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>  
 might be able, having been taken in into Sicily safe they might arrive.  
 reliquae<sup>AdjN</sup> copiae<sup>N</sup> missis<sup>Abl</sup><sub>PerPas</sub> ad<sup>Prp</sup> Varum<sup>A</sup> noctu<sup>Adv</sup> legatorum<sup>G</sup> numero<sup>Abl</sup>  
 remaining forces with having been sent to Varus by night of envoys in the number

**centurionibus<sup>Abl</sup>** **sese<sup>A</sup>** **ei<sup>D</sup>** **dediderunt.** surrendered.

of centurions themselves to him

surrendered.

§ 2 **quorum<sup>G</sup>** **Pr** **cohortes<sup>A</sup>** **militum<sup>G</sup>** **postero<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **die<sup>Abl</sup>** **ante<sup>Prp</sup>** **oppidum<sup>A</sup>** **luba<sup>N</sup>** **conspicatus,<sup>N</sup>** **PerPas**  
of whom cohorts of soldiers on the next day before the town Juba having caught sight,  
**suam<sup>AdjA</sup>** **esse<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>** **praedicans<sup>N</sup>** **PräAkt** **praedam,<sup>A</sup>** **magnam<sup>AdjA</sup>** **partem<sup>A</sup>** **eorum<sup>G</sup>** **Pr**  
his own to be proclaiming booty, a great part of them  
**interfici<sup>PräInfPas</sup>** **iussit,<sup>PerAkt</sup>** **paucos<sup>AdjA</sup>** **electos<sup>A</sup>** **PerPas** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **regnum<sup>A</sup>** **remisit,** **PerAkt** **cum<sup>Kon</sup>**  
to be killed he ordered, a few chosen into the kingdom he sent back, since  
**Varus<sup>N</sup>** **suam<sup>AdjA</sup>** **fidem<sup>A</sup>** **ab<sup>Prp</sup>** **eo<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **laedi<sup>PräInfPas</sup>** **uereretur<sup>ImpKnjPas</sup>** **neque<sup>Kon</sup>**  
Varus his own good faith by him to be harmed he might fear nor  
**resistere<sup>PräInfAkt</sup>** **auderet.** **ImpKnjAkt** he might dare.

§ 3 **ipse<sup>N</sup>** **Pr** **equo<sup>Abl</sup>** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **oppidum<sup>A</sup>** **vectus<sup>N</sup>** **PerPas** **prosequentibus<sup>Abl</sup>** **PräAkt** **compluribus<sup>AdjAbl</sup>**  
himself on a horse into the town having been borne following several  
**senatoribus,<sup>Abl</sup>** **quo<sup>Abl</sup>** **Pr** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **numero<sup>Abl</sup>** **erat<sup>ImpAkt</sup>** **Ser.<sup>N</sup>** **Sulpicius<sup>N</sup>** **et<sup>Kon</sup>** **Licinius<sup>N</sup>**  
senators, among whom in number was Servius. Sulpicius and Licinius  
**Damasippus,<sup>N</sup>** **paucis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **quaes<sup>A</sup>** **Pr** **fieri<sup>PräInfPas</sup>** **vellet,<sup>ImpKnjAkt</sup>** **Uticae<sup>Abl</sup>** **constituit,** **PerAkt**  
Damasippus, with a few things which to be done he might wish, at Utica he decided  
**atque<sup>Kon</sup>** **imperavit,** **PerAkt** **diebus<sup>Abl</sup>** **aequo<sup>Adv</sup>** **post<sup>Prp</sup>** **paucis<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **se<sup>A</sup>** **Pr** **in<sup>Prp</sup>** **regnum<sup>A</sup>** **cum<sup>Prp</sup>**  
and also he ordered, days likewise after a few himself into the kingdom with  
**omnibus<sup>AdjAbl</sup>** **copiis<sup>Abl</sup>** **recepit.** **PerAkt** forces he withdrew.